DE COMETIS: IV

OR,

A Discourse of the Natures and Effects

OF

COMETS,

As they are { Philosophically / Historically & / Astrologically } Considered.

With a brief (yet full) ACCOUNT

OF THE

III late Comets,

OR

BLAZING STARS,

Visible to all *EUROPE*.

And what (in a natural way of Judicature) they portend.

Together with some Observations on the Nativity of the

GRAND SEIGNIOR.

By JOHN GADBURY, Φιλομαθηματικός.

Μηδεὶς Κομητὴς ὀστὶς ὦ κακὸν φέρει. (i. e.)

Nullus Cometes qui malum nullum ferat.

Omnes Co[illegible] Bella, Terrores, & magnos Eventus in mundo. Bonat.

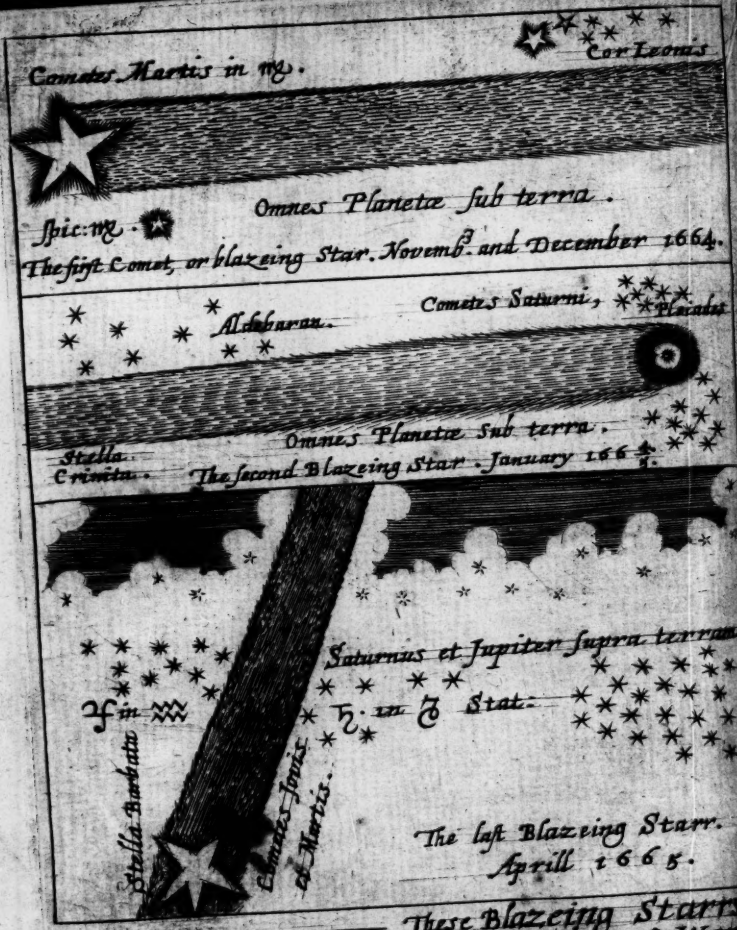
[illegible]umbly pre[illegible]*runt Sidera noctes,*

following D[illegible] *Cœloq; volantes*

[illegible] *timendi*

[illegible] *ometen.* Lucan.

[illegible] Exchange-alley. 1665.



These Blazeing Starrs
Threaten the World with Famine, Plague, & Warr
To Princes, Death: to Kingdoms, many Crosses:
To all Estates, inevitable Losses!
To Herds-men, Rot: to Plowmen, hayles Seasons
To Saylors, Storms: to Cittyes, Civill Treasons.

Dubart.
Fol. 14

DE COMETIS:

OR,

A Discourse of the Natures and Effects

OF

COMETS,

As they are { Philosophically / Historically & / Astrologically } Considered.

With a brief (yet full) ACCOUNT

OF THE

III late Comets,

OR

BLAZING STARS,

Visible to all *EUROPE*.

And what (in a natural way of Judicature) they portend.

Together with some Observations on the Nativity of the

GRAND SEIGNIOR.

By JOHN GADBURY, Φιλομαθηματικός.

Μηδεὶς Κομητὴς ὀστὶς ἐν κακὸν φέρει. (i. e.)

Nullus Cometes qui malum nullum ferat.

Omnes Co[illegible] Bella, Terrores, & magnos Eventus in mundo. Bonat.

[illegible]umbly pr[illegible] [illegible]unt Sidera noctes,

following D[illegible] [illegible] Cœloq; volantes

[illegible] timendi

[illegible] Cometen. Lucan.

[illegible] Exchange-alley. 1665.

A Discourse of the Natures and Effects

OF

COMETS,

With a brief Account

OF

The late Comets,

OR

BLAZING STARS,

By JOHN GADBURY,

I·V

TO THE

TRULY HONOURED,

AND

MOST WORTHILY ACCOMPLISHED

(both for Valour and Prudence)

That great Favourer of *Arts*, as well as *Arms*,

ROBERT PETTON, Esq;

Serjeant Major to the Right Honourable the Lord *CRAVEN*;

AND

PRINCIPAL EXAMINER,

In his Majesties High Court of

CHANCERY:

JOHN GADBURY,

In Testimony of the Honour he bears unto his Vertues,

Humbly presents and Dedicates the following DISCOURSE.

TO THE

TRULY HONOURED,

AND

MOST WORTHILY ACCOMPLISHED

(both for Valour and Prudence)

That great Favourer of *Arts*, as well as *Arms*,

ROBERT PEYTON, Esq;

Serjeant Major to the Right Honourable the Lord CRAVEN,

AND

PRINCIPAL EXAMINER,

In his Majestie's High Court of

CHANCERY:

A

JOHN CADBURY,

In Testimony of the Honour he bears unto his Vertues,

Humbly presents and Dedicates the following DISCOURSE.

TO THE Impartial Reader.

Courteous Reader,

THE *ensuing* Discourse *courts thy* candid Acceptance, *and* friendly Construction. *It is a* Subject *not very* liberally *treated of, by* Meteorologers *and* Astrologers; *and among* those *that have* wrote *thereof, there are* great, *and* (*almost*) irreconcileable differences; *and, if I have, in my prosecution hereof, been too* zealous *for* Truth; *and thereby happened to have* swallowed *any* Errors [*many, I hope, and am confident,* they *cannot be*;] *let the* novelty *of the* Theam, *plead my* Apologie; *and the consideration of* humane frailty, *be a* Sanctuary *to protect* me, *from hard* censure *and* calumny.

Were the Work *to begin again, I could* (*methinks*) *perform it much better. For,* some faults *I can my self* espie; *which I wish were not past* remedy: *yet none so* intolerably great, *as to lead* any *into an* Error; *or out of the* paths *of* Truth: *and therefore* (*I presume*) *within the* Perimeter, *and* Indulgence, *of the* Judicious.

But

But there are captious Readers, *as well as* courteous Ones; *and* Books *are* censured *or* commended, *as the* perusers *of* them, *either* Sympathize *or* Antipathize, *with* them.

Ad captum lectoris, habent sua fata libelli.

Each Book (*saith the Noble* Herbert) *sent into the* World, *is like a* Barque *put to* Sea, *and as* liable *to* censures, *as the* Barque *is to* foul weather.

One thing I would advertise *thee of, and that is this:* Where, *in several* places *of this* Treatise, *I mention the* Effects *of* Comets; *I would not be* too strictly understood, *or* interpreted: *For, by such an* expression, *I intend, not to make* Comets, *or* Blazing Stars, *the* causes *of such* effects; *but the* Antecedents *or* Prodromi, *of them only. And it is to stoop to* vulgar capacities, *that I (all along) make use of the* Word. *I ever* did, *and yet* do, *look upon* Comets *to be like* Beacons; *whose* use *and* office, *is, to give* warning *to* mankinde *of* approaching dangers; *and to be the* certain signes, (*but not* causes) *of* Mundane Catastrophes.

JOHN GADBURY.

From my House in Jewen-Garden, *against the* Sun *in* Jewen-street, *neer* Aldersgate-street.

The

The Order of the BOOK.

PART I.

Chap. I. OF Comets in general.
Chap. II. Of the names and kindes of Comets.
Chap. III. Of the Matter, Magnitude, and time of the generation of Comets.
Chap. IV. Of the situation and motion of Comets.
Chap. V. Of the duration and continuance of Comets.
Chap. VI, VII. Of the final Cause, or Significations of Comets.

PART II.

Chap. VIII. Of the Positions, Motions and Effects of the two late Comets, divided into these Sections following.
Sect. 1. A brief Narrative of the two late Comets.
Sect. 2. An Historical Account of Comets for 600 years past; with some Observations of what hath succeeded them.
Sect. 3. The probable Effects these Comets, in a general way, are the *Nuntii*, or Messengers of.
Sect. 4. The probable intentions of them, towards

divers

divers Kingdoms and Countreys; as also, towards several eminent Persons or Potentates; as Emperors, Kings and Princes, &c.

Chap. IX. Of the third Comet; wherein some Objections are answered; and therein proved, that there were three Comets, by several Arguments; and not One only, as by some suggested.

The Nativity of the *Grand Seignior*; and the signification of this last Comet, as it relates to him, it appearing in the *Ascendent* of his *Geniture*.

De Cometis:

OR,

A Discourse touching the Nature & Effects OF COMETS, &c.

Proœme.

IT is observed by *Cæsar* in his *Commentaries*, that the *old Gauls* were so tickled and pleased with *Rumours* and *Reports* (true or false) that they made it their main business to enquire of every one they met, (though but a *Carryer*, or common passenger) what *News* they *heard*, or what *fresh Sights* they had *seen*. The same *affected humour* is by S. *Paul* reprehended in the *Athenians*, a sort or Sect of men who made it their principal work to *babble* and *tell Stories*; as having no *leasure* for ought else, but to hear and report *News*.

Of the same *superstitious humour*, and *itching ears*, are the people of *this Age* or *Generation* wherein we live: which I well knowing, and having been many years an *observer* of the same, (in *this Nation* especially) was unwilling (I con-

fess,

fess, at first) to *give credit* unto the *general report* and *noise* of *the late Comets apparition*: and that upon serious and good *Grounds* and *Reasons*.

1. The reporters of this *Celestial Prodigie* unto me, at the first, were such as I esteemed *Discontents*, and might therefore reasonably be supposed to raise, spread and promote *stories* of a *strange tendencie*, on set purpose to *amaze* and *amuse* our late-*distracted*, and yet not *well-quieted* Kingdom.

2. My self, upon the *reports* that so liberally ran of this *Comet*, was desirous (before I became too credulous) to have a sight thereof; which *six* or *seven* nights I endeavoured, but *(nescio quo fato)* still missed of my *expectations*; and then began to conceive the report thereof to be an *Imposture*, and *my self*, as *others*, by the relation abused.

3. The consideration of several *rumours*, *reports* and *stories* of the same nature, some but of *Holland*, *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, &c. with inferences drawn from them, either of *politick* or *villanous consequence*; and (without truth) *obtruded upon the world*, both in *former* and *later years*: whereas (to my knowledge) there hath not, since *Decemb.* 1652. (excepting that about *Rackelsburg* in *Austria* on *Jan.* 12. 1664. which was rather an *Ignis fatuus* then a *Comet*) any such *apparitions* been seen in the *heavens*.

These several *Arguments*, together with a *consideration* had unto the constant and daily *deceptions* promoted in the habitable part of this *earthly Globe*, swayed and perswaded *with me*, not too readily or greedily to *believe* the *many* and *various* rumours and reports that ran of this *celestial Phænomenon*. But behold! whilst I was thus *reasoning* with my self, and inclining to a *non-belief* of the matter, although so eminently *bruted about* for a *certain truth*; several of my *Astrological acquaintance* and *friends*, from several parts of this Nation, and from *Scotland* and *Ireland*, intimate the same unto me by *Letters*; and this from the *visible* and *ocular experience* themselves had of the same: and *divers persons* (which I knew could have no by-ends in such reports) confirmed the same unto me, from some *Observations* themselves took of this *Comet*, here in *London*, and in *other places* neer unto it.

Upon

IV.

Upon all which *Reports*, *Attestations* and *Confirmations* of the same, I was resolved (before I would yet give full credit thereunto, knowing that *Fame is a Lyer*) to make further tryal, and thereby endeavour a *sight* and *observation* (if possible) of this Comet *my self*. And to this purpose, I again endeavoured *several other nights*, for a discovery of this *new Star*: but always hitherto *missing thereof*, I was still apt to conceive the *whole relation groundless*. But being unwilling to brand so many of my friends that had *ascertained* me of the *verity* of the matter by Letters, and *viva voce*, for *lyers*; I was apt to believe, they might be *cozened* with some *pseudo* or *false Phanomena*; and that at some times they might possibly have seen the *Moon glimmering thorow clouds of different colours*; (which my self several nights took notice of) and not seeing *her body* perfectly, by reason of *such clouds*, they might *presume* the same to be some *new Apparition* or *Comet*; or else, some *Igneau vapours* might by *their ascent* toward the *firy region*, be occasionally *set on fire*, &c. which might easily *deceive the eyes* of a *moderately-skilful* person, much more an *Ignorant*. And *some nights* that I watched, I saw such *Meteors*, and once or twice *Lightning*, &c.

But while I was thus *perswading* and *reasoning* with my self, it was averred unto me, by a very good *friend* of mine, that a *learned person* in this Citie, a Dr. of *Divinity*, but most *excellent Mathematician*, had on *Decemb.* 16. in the morning, observed this *Comet* many hours together, by *Instrument*, in the *South* and *Southwest* parts of the *heavens*. And it was also *assured* me, that some time before *that*, an honored and *learned person*, one of the *Royal Society of Gresham-Colledge London*, observed the same with *Instruments* fit for that purpose, and found the *site* and *motion* of this *New Star* to be in the Constellation of *Jason's ship Argot*, *viz.* one of the *largest* Constellations in the *heavens*; extending it self almost thorow *three whole Signes* of the *Zodiacal Circle*.

These Relations from the *mouthes* and *observations* of Gentlemen *more then ordinarily skilful*, and *curiously* (to my knowledge) *acquainted* with *such matters*; prevailed with me to use a *farther endeavour* for a *discovery* of this *Comet*;

which I did *several nights* after: and behold, on Friday *Decemb.* 23. from the hours of *eight* unto *ten* in the evening, I had *full sight* of *one Comet*, but it seems not *this* so much talkt of, but *another*. It was in *colour* very *pale* and *cloudy*, in *figure round*, and in *magnitude* (as nigh as I could judge) about *three inches diameter*. This night it was without any *tail*, *stream*, *bush* or *beard*, as the *former Comet* was reported to have been seen withal. It was now in *Longitude* neer to that Star called *Aldebaran*, or *the Bulls eye*, in 5 *d.* of the *cœlestial Twins*: but by reason of its *South-Latitude*, it seemed to the eye, to make a kinde of *equilateral Triangle* with the said Star, and the *Pleiades* or *Seven stars*.

On *Decemb.* 24. being *Christmas-eve*, I had the happiness to see it again, about 6 a clock that evening; and then it was neer the later end of the *cœlestial signe Taurus* in *Longitude*. Now it appeared of a *bright*, yet *pale colour*, almost like that Star called Φώσφορος, or the *morning-star*, for *colour*, but *twice as big*; darting forth some *pleasant beams equally round*, much like unto that which appeared in *Decemb.* 1652. the certain *presager* and *precursor* of those grand *Polonian*, *Swedish*, *Danish*, *Tartarian* and *Moscovitish Wars*; as then was, and yet is the Opinion and Judgement of all the *Learned in Astrologie*. A *Catalogue* of my further Observations on this *cœlestial Prodigie*, I shall refer to an after-place in this *Treatise*: and, that I may not perplex my *Reader* with a *Labyrinthical discourse*, I shall, for *his* and *my own satisfaction*, propound the *following Method*, which I purpose (God permitting) to pursue, in relation to these *new Stars*, their *natures*, *positions*, and *significations*.

1. *Comets* or *new stars* in general.
2. Their several *names* and *kindes*.
3. Their *magnitude*, *matter*, and *time of generation*.
4. Their *situation* and *motion*.
5. Their *duration* and *continuance*.
6. 7. Their *signification*, or *final cause*.
8. The *positions*, *motions* & *effects* of these *late Comets*.

CHAP. I.

Of Comets *or* New Stars *in general.*

MAny and divers are the Opinions of *Philosophers* and *Naturalists* concerning *Comets* and *New stars.* Some affirming that they are generated *de novo*, in *heaven*, of a *cœlestial matter*, not by the generation of any *new substance*, but by *condensation*, with a *mixture* of *darkness* and *diaphaniety*, which most aptly receives the *light of the Sun*, and transmits or *darts* it forth upon this *terrestrial Globe* again, oftentimes to the *amazement* of the beholders. Others think *Comets*, *&c.* to be nothing real or distinct from other *pre-existent bodies*, but rather a *meer emphasis* or appearance, made by the *reflection* or *refraction* of the beams or rays of the *Sun* or *Moon*, in such kinde of manner as is the *Halo*, *Parelii*, *Paraselene*, or *Rainbow.* And some there are again, that hold that *Comets* are *Wandering stars* or *Planets*; seldom seen, by reason either of their *neerness* to the Sun, or their *too far distance* from the Earth; or the *more dense part* of the air where they are; which after some distance of time coming to a *greater distance* from the Sun, or *neerer* the Earth, becomes *conspicuous* to *vulgar sight.*

Paracelsus and his *followers* confidently affirm, that a *Comet* is *crescens singulare*, not generated of any *sperm* or *semen*, or produced from any *Matrix*, but *formed* and *composed* by *Angels* or *Spirits*; which usually betokens *future events*, either *good* or *bad*: for the *Angels* (saith he) or *spirits*, well knowing, that *such things* shall most *certainly* come to pass; they *form* or *create* a *Comet*, and give it such a figure or shape as they please; and having *kindled* it, they *attract* it along thorow the air either *higher* or *lower*, that *Mortals* may the more *zealously* behold it, and be the more *remarkably possessed* with its significations.

Some there are, that have thought a *Comet* or *Blazing star* to be a *sublunary Meteor*, arising from the most *subtil* and

thin

thin breathings or *vapours*, that ascend out of the earth; and are not so much *enflamed*, as *illustrated* of the Sun; even as it were, like unto *Glass-pots* full of *water*, distained with a *yellow* or *rutilant* colour. And others there be, that think *Comets* are generated of an *elementary Meteor*; that is, of the more *subtile exhalations*, which by vertue of their own *levity* and *rarity*, are *mounted* so high, that they ascend *above the Moon*; and then by their own *Chrystal-like clearness* do, as it were, *soak* and *drink up* the *rays* of the *Planets*, but more especially the *Sun*, and afterwards transmit themselves into a *sayl*, *bush* or *beard*, and the like.

Bodinus, and divers others with him, opinionated, that *Comets* or *Blazing stars* were no other, then the *souls* or *spirits of illustrious men departed*, and now triumphing in heaven. And others (as fondly) have supposed *Comets* to be *Fires* conveyed in the Heavens to and fro, by *Spirits* or *Intelligences*.

Let this suffice for *Comets or New stars in general*: and before I end, I hope the *Reader* shall have *no cause* to judge me *Sceptical*, although herein I have not delivered much of *mine own opinion*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Names *and* Kindes *of* Comets *or* Blazing Stars.

A *Comet*, of the *Greeks* called Κομήτης, in Latine *Cometa*, or *Cometes* (called so from *Coma*, the *hair* of a mans head) although taken in a *strict sense*, signifies but one *species* of the *Phaenomenon*, viz. *Stellam Crinitam*, or *Capillatam*, a Star with *long hair*, made so by the *splendour* of his rays; or, (after *Cicero*) *concinnatum sydus*, a Star with *crisped hair*: Yet in a more *extended sense*, it is a *generical* or *common name* to all the *rest* of them, mentioned in *Pliny*, lib. 2. cap. 25. of his *Natural History*; where, respecting the common and known accidents of *colours* and *shapes*, he reckons up these *twelve* following *species*.

1. The

1. The first is called *Stella Crinita*, viz. an *hairy Comet*, horrible to behold, equally *enflamed round*, with bloudy shagged hairs like a *bush*, or the *hair* of the head. When it appears *less terrible*, it is by some termed *Rosa*, a Rose.

2. *Barbata*, called by the *Greeks* πυγωνίας, *à barba*, a *bearded* Star or Comet. It is sometimes thought to be a *tayled Star*. The difference (as *Fromundus* thinks) grows from a respect had to the *Sun*: for, if by the motion of the *primum Mobile* it arise in the *morning* before the Sun, it is then termed *barbata*, because it appears *bearded*, extending its rays Westward; as did the *Comet anno* 1618. But if it arise in the *evening* after Sun-set, it is then called *Caudata*, because it is *tayled*; and casts out a *long train* behinde it Eastward, as did the *Comet* in the year 1577.

3. The third is called ἀκοντία, i. e. *Jaculum*, a Dart or Javelin, because it *brandisheth* its rays or beams in the *form* or *shape* thereof: as did that, which appeared in the year 1533, in the Month of *July*.

4. They call *Gladius* or *Pugio*, a Knife, Sword or Dagger, the *head* of which usually appears like to the hilt of a *sword*, but the *rays* or *beams* (suddenly contracting a point) resemble a *Dagger* or *Knife*, rather then a *Sword*, which is larger: like unto *that* which appeared in the year 1532. Some *Historians* call it *Metam*, or *Pyramidem*.

5. Is called *Discetus*, or rather *Disci formis*, because it resembleth in *shape* or *form*, a *Dish* or *Platter*; i. e. when it is of figure *broad* and *round*, glistering and shining, almost of an *Amber-colour*, dilating slender rays round about its body *equally*.

6. The sixth is called *Pithetes*, or *Doliaris*; for that it very much resembleth the shape of a *Tun*, hiding as it were its *smoakie* and *obscure* beams in the very middle thereof, as in a *hollow concave*.

7. The seventh hath the *appellation* of κερατίας, *Ceratias*, or *cornu*; the *bending* or *crooked* flame whereof, is doubled or bowed like unto a *Horn*, the head of a *Crosiers staff*, *Shepherds Crook*, or a *Persians sword*. Such was the last of the *three* (saith one) that appeared *anno* 1618. *Pliny* saith, such a

one

one appeared a little before the *whole host of Greece* fought the battel of *Salamis*.

8. The eighth is called λαμπὰς *Lampas*, ἀπὸ τοῦ λάμπειν *splendeo*, signifying to *shine*; it bearing the similitude of a burning *Lamp* or *Torch*, issuing out *flames* in the heavens.

9. Is called ἵππος *Hippeus*, *Equinum Sydus*, or *Stella Equina*: it is a Comet or Star that emitteth streams like a *Horses Mane*. It is very *swift* in *motion*, and (as *Pliny* saith) *very often* turneth round.

10. The tenth is termed τράγος, i. e. *Hircus*, in shape like unto an *He-goat*, because it is invironed with some kind of *hairs*, and a *mane*, seemingly *rough and hairy*, by the slender *fibræ* of its *beams* or *rays*.

11. This is called *Argyrocomus*, or *Argenticomus*, viz. a Star or Comet *Silver-hair'd*, being very *white* and *thin* in its *shining*. There appeared (saith *Pliny*) a *white Comet*, so shining with its *silver hairs*, it could scarce be discerned; and therein declaring the *image of God* in Mankinde. Which words *Fromundus*, lib. 3. cap. 4. conceives, are relating to the Star of the *Magi*, perhaps (saith he) for the *fame* that *Comet* had which was seen in the *East*, and in *Judea*, in the time of *Augustus*; wherein the expres *image* of a *little boy*, declared that *God was made Man*. *Sibylla Tyburtina*, from the sight of *this Comet*, forewarned *Augustus Cæsar* of *Christs coming*, as *Mantuan*, aptly alluding to the said *Sibyl*, hath ingeniously and learnedly *urged*.

12. The last is called ξιφίας in Greek, in Latine *Hasta*; and is a Comet in form of a *Spear*, or *Fork*: some of late, have termed it *Veru*, a *Spit* or *Broach*; others, *Perticam*, a *Pole* or *Perch*: because *such shapes* it most of all resembleth in the heavens.

These are the several *Appellations* given to Comets by *Pliny* and *others*: all which *species* of *Comets* or *Blazing Stars*, *Aristotle* (that *Prince of Philosophers*) lib. 1. *Meteor.* cap. 8. reduces unto *two* onely, *viz. Crinitas* and *Barbatas*: under the *first* of which he comprehends all those *species* that dilate their rays like *hairs*, round about on every part. And under the *later*, viz. *Barbatas*, he comprehends all those

that

that stretch forth, or cast out a *tayl* or *mane*, either right or crooked, towards one part onely.

Some divide them *a motu & substantiâ*, from their motion and substance, into *two sorts*. *Alii ardorem undiq; fundunt, nec locum mutant; alii in unam partem ignem vagum in modum comæ porriguntˌ & Stellas permeant*; Some *Comets* extend or stretch out their *Ardour* or *Light* on every side, and never *change* their place; and *others* there are, that spread forth a *scattering fire* towards one part only, like the hair of a mans head, and so passeth through the *Stars*.

Others again divide them, *a materia vel loco*, in respect of of their matter or place; Inasmuch as some *Comets* or *Blazing Stars* are *Elementary*, and others *Cœlestial*, as they suppose and imagine.

Astrologers divide them into *seven Species, ab efficienti causa*, from the efficient cause; according to the *Number* and *Nature* of the *Seven Planets*, Viz.

1. Those *Comets* which appear of a *Splendent*, *Yellow*, or *Gold-colour*, glorious to behold, *they* reasonably, and very justly, attribute unto the Sun.

2. Such as are of a *Leaden*, *Envious*, *Pale*, *Ashy Colour*, are termed *Saturnine*. And such was this *Comet* or *Blazing Star*, that lately appeared to us.

3. Those that are seen very *Bright and Clear*, more whitish then those of the *Sun*, are called *Comets of Jupiter*, or Jovial new Stars; and such (to the best of my remembrance) at some times, was that *Comet* that appeared *Anno* 1652. in *December*.

4. When any *new Star* or *Comet* appears in the Heavens, of colour *Red*, *Rutilant*, or *Fiery*, it is then attributed unto the *Planet Mars*.

5. Those *Comets* that are of an Illustrious, Pleasant, bright, *Silver-colour*, clear and transparent to behold, belong to the *Planet Venus*.

6. When *Comets* or *new Stars* appear in the *Heavens* of divers *different Colours*; As, *Azure*, *Yellow*, *Red*, *Green*, &c. somewhat resembling a *Rainbow*, you may then be confident, they are *Comets of Mercury*.

7. *Lastly*, If any appear of a *Pale*, *British White*, the *Moon* will own the *Colour*.

And this shall serve for the several *Names* and *Kindes* of *Comets*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Matter, Magnitude, *and* time of generation *of* Comets *or* New Stars.

IN Chap. 1. I have *lightly*, (under the Notion of *Comets in general*) touched upon the *efficient*, and partly the *material* causes of *Comets*, &c. But here, I intend to be a little more *plain* in the discovery of the *matter* of *Comets*.

Pythagoras, and his followers, affirm a Comet to exist of the *same matter* as do the *Fixed Stars*; and that it is possible they may be of the *number* of those Stars, which very seldom appear; yet at some certain *prefixed seasons*, and after some *periodical revolutions* of time, they do *arise* and shew themselves.

Epigenes, and others after him, suppose a *Blazing star* to be an elevation of *spirit* or *winde*, mixed with an *earthly substance*, and in time convenient is set on *fire*, by an *antiperistasis*, in the heavens; and so it becomes terrible to the beholders.

Strato, and some of his followers, conclude a Comet to be nothing else, but the *light of a Star* enwrapped in a thick cloud; and by little and little, breaks thorow the same, and makes the *cloud* a *Glass* as it were, the better to *reflect* its rays downward. *Aaethem* conceives them to be *apparitions* of the *Air*, let loose and spread at large.

But *Aristotle* (who is *Princeps Philosophorum*) tells us, with much more probability of *Truth* and *Reason*, That *the matter or material cause of Comets, or Blazing Stars, is an exhalation hot and dry, fat, and clammy*, Viz. *with a little of*

unctuous

unctuous moisture in it, attracted and drawn from the Earth, (Viz. the moist and hot parts thereof) into the highest Region, or part of the Air, and sometimes into the Starry Region; where it is closely conglutinated into a great lump, by reason of the constant and continued supply it hath from below, so long as there is a working power to exhale or attract it; And it being thus compacted and exhaled, is in convenient and proper time set on fire by the successive heat of the place where it resteth. Now it sometimes continues long in burning and blazing, and sometimes again but a little while, according to the paucity or plenty of the matter whereof it consists. And unto this last opinion, as the most rational, and Philosophical, I do principally adhere; adjudging all the others to be but pretty devices, and fancies of wit and invention, no way to be favoured or allowed for truth, in the judgement of a sober Naturalist.

Of their Magnitude.

Of the Magnitude or greatness of Comets, it is not to be expected that much should be said by me, because very few of the Ancients have wrote thereof; and those few that have, have wrote but sparingly. This truth we may give credit unto, that different Comets, have different Magnitudes: and every Comet that appears unto us, is at different times of a different magnitude or Bigness.

Some Comets have appeared greatest at first shewing themselves, and by little and little decreased and grown sensibly to a magnitude more parvous, until they have totally vanished, or been extinguished. Others have appeared little at first, and afterwards have encreased to a very Immense magnitude, (as that of the year 1460.) and at the last, grown little as at the first again.

Haly tells us of a Comet, that appeared in the year 1200 in Magnitude as great as the Moon, when she is half full of light; Viz. when in her first or last Quarter, or quadrit aspect of the Sun. And adds hereunto, that it had a head three times bigger then Venus.

Purbachius reports, he found that Comet which appeared Anno 1532. to be three times greater then Jupiter. The Comet that appeared Anno 1577. Tycho Brahe is said to have obser-

observed it, *seven minutes*, and more then *twice so big* as *Venus*, when in her *Perigæon*, or neereſt diſtance to the Earth. The ſame *famous Perſon*, at the firſt appearance of the *Comet* 1585. obſerved it to be almoſt equal in *magnitude* to *Jupiter*. But the greateſt of all that we read of in any *Hiſtory* or *Author*, was that which appeared *Anno* 146 ante Chriſtum; which is ſaid *to have bin bigger then the Sun*: Whereof the famous *Seneca* ſpeaks, in theſe words: *Paulo ante Achaicum bellum, Cometes effulſit non minor Sole*: Lib. 7. Nat. q. C. 15. A ſhort time before the *Grecian War*, there did appear a *Comet*, not leſs in *magnitude* then the *Sun*.

Longomontanus, and others, obſerved the *Comet Anno* 1618 to be in *magnitude* ſomewhat bigger then the *Star* called the *Virgins Spike*, (a Star of the firſt *magnitude*) yet leſs then the planet *Jupiter*. And the *Diameter* of his head, they found to be one hundred and ſeventy five German miles; and in proportion to the *Diameter* of the Earth, as 377 is to 3600. The length of the *Tail* was obſerved to be continually *variable*, and very uncertain; except on *December* the 29. on which day it was obſerved to be 445 *Semidiameters* of the *Earth*, which anſwers to three hundred eighty two thouſand and ſeven hundred *German miles*. And *Tycho* obſerved the true *Diameter* of the *head of that Comet*, *Anno* 1577, (before mentioned) to be three hundred ſixty and eight *German miles*; and in proportion to the *Diameter* of the *Earth*, as 3 to 14. And the length of the *Tail* to be at the leaſt 95 *Semidiameters* of the *Earth*, and eighty one thouſand and ſeven hundred *German miles*. Which *Relations* I doubt not, but will ſeem incredible to *vulgar apprehenſions*; although they have the advantage of *Mathematical Demonſtration*. Nay, *Seneca* Lib. 7. Cap. 15. relates, that in the *Raigne* of *Attalus* (*Viz.* 125 years Ante Chriſtum) there appeared a *ſmall Comet* at the firſt; afterward, it mounted and dilated it ſelf on high, and came even to the *Equinoctial circle*; and was there ſo *immenſly extended*, as that it equalized that *Portion* or part of *Heaven*, called the *Milkie way*. The *Tail* of the *Comet* 1577, obſerved by the *Treſ-Noble Tycho*, was twenty two degrees in length. But the *Tail* of the *Comet*

that

that appeared *Anno* 1618. was more remarkable for difference of *magnitude*, then all others that are by *Astronomers* remembred. For sometimes it was found twenty one degrees in length, *other times* fifty or sixty degrees, *other times* seventy, *others* ninety, and *once* one hundred and four degrees. This is most certain, that as the *Heads of Comets* are never found to be of one certain *bigness* or *magnitude*; so neither are their *Streams* or *Tayls* of one and the same *Longitude*; but both are found *apparently* to differ, as the *Star* becomes at first more and more enkindled, and at last the *matter* thereof begins to be *Exhausted*, and growes less. *As we see it most apparently in the flame of a Torch or Candle.*

Although the *Comets* that appeared in the years 1618. and 1652. and now in 1664. with us, have bin in the *Winter-season*; yet are divers *Astronomers* and *Philosophers of opinion*, that they are generated in *Autumn* or *Summer*; but mostly in *Autumne*: and the *reasons* they give, are moderately convincing: For (say they) In the *Spring*, there is *too much moisture*, and *too little heat*, to gather a *Comet*; and therefore *that time* is very unapt for *their* generation. In the *Summer*, there is *too much heat*, which is apt to *disperse* and consume the *matter* of which a *Comet* is formed, so that it cannot well be joyned together; and therefore they are *seldome then generated*. And the *Winter-Season*, that being *Cold and Moist*, is directly contrary to the Nature of a *Comet*, which is *Hot*, and *Dry*; and therefore unfit for their *generation*. The *Autumnal season* therefore is the *proper season* for the purpose. And it is to be *considered*, that there ought to be a convenient distance of *time* betwixt the generation of a *Comet*, and its visibility or *Appearance*; like as in all other Productions whatsoever. *Ergo*, *Comets* that appear in *Winter* are most *naturally* and *genuinely* presumed to be *generated* in *Autumne*. Time of the Generation and Apparition of *Comets*.

But now, as there is no *general*, but admitteth of exception, so here in this we must concede to the same allowance and *liberty*. For as the learned *Junctinus*, *Franciscus Retta*, and *others* well observe, *other times* have had their *Comets* to appear and be visible in, besides *Winter*; and so *consequently* have

have had *their times* for *Generation* of them likewise: but this is [*Rarum quid*,] a thing that seldome happens; and therefore cannot infringe *the general assertion*, that *they are mostly seen in Winter, and more frequently generated in Autumne*. In these *Northerne climates* we know that ☉ entring *Aries*, *Viz.* in the month of *March*, constantly shewes the *birth of Vegetables*; and *December* their conception, when ☉ enters *Capricorn*. Yet *sometimes* we know, that *Autumne* hath had its *Spring*, *Viz.* when ☉ enters *Libra*, as it happened *Anno* 1602. and lately in 1662, when (in the later of the *two*) *to my knowledge*, *Strawberries and Roses*, *and divers other lovely emblems and testimonies of the Spring*, *were very frequently sold in the Mercates of London*; and possibly it would be worth an *enquiry*, whether every 60 years; we have not the like *Vernaculous Autumne*.

But now, as these particular *second Springs*, could not, nor did not, *Anticipate* the *proper*, *usual*, and *customary Spring*; so neither can the *apparition* of *Comets*, at other *different seasons*, destroy the general opinion of their *commonly*, and most usually appearing in the *Winter*; and their being generated in *Autumne*. Let this therefore suffice for the *time* of the *generation and Apparition of Comets*, and also for this whole Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Situation *and* Motion *of* Comets.

SOme have conceived that *all*, or *most Comets* have first appeared under *Charles his Wain*, or that *constellation* called *Ursa major*, or the great Bear. And some again, in the *Galaxia*, or *Milkie-way*: but *both these*, we know to be *wide of truth*; for that experience testifies, *Comets* have been seen in *other parts* of the *Heavens*, as well as *in these*. *Pliny* (an eminent *Author*, but not in all things he sets down to be believed) tells us, *that they are seldome seen in the West part of Heaven*, *but mostly about the South or the Pole Antarctique*. *This also* is

not

not *in every Comets apparition*, true; for *Anno* 1569. *Cometa 9 die Novembris post occasum Solis, prope Jovem in 12 grad. Capricorni apparuit.* In the year 1569, on the the ninth day of *November*, after the *Sun* was set, there appeared a *Comet* in twelve degrees of *Capricorne*, neer to the body of *Jupiter*; *which must be in the West.* And *anno* 1433 *Ingens Cometa, per tres menses face ad occidentem versa apparuit.* In the year 1433, There appeared a wonderful *Comet* by the space of three months, verging or turning toward the *West.*

No doubt there is to be made, but *Comets* have appeared in *several places of Heaven*, and are not confined to shew themselves in any *one particular place.* The *Comet* that appeared *Anno* 1607, first shewed it self between the *North* and *West* points, having almost 50 degrees of *Northern Declination*, and by its motion, according to the *succession of signes*, it at length got beyond the *Equator*, and attained to above 12 degrees of *Southern declination*, before it vanished. Some *Comets* also have appeared in the *North*, and so have been moved *Eastward*; as that in the time of *Claudius*, *Anno Christi* 54. *Others* have been moved toward the *South*, as those that appeared in the years 1313. and 1531. And *others*, directly in the *North*, not moving much therefrom; as that *Anno* 44 *ante Christum*, about the time of the *Death* of that great Captain, *Julius Cæsar.* All those *Comets* of the years 1475, 1532, 1533, 1539, 1556, 1618, were moved from the *East*, *Westward*, yet obliquely, and inclining toward the *North.* *Aristotle* saw, and described the *Comet* that appeared *Anno* 373 *ante Christum*, to begin in the *West Equinoctial point*, and end with the *girdle of Orion.* In fine, *Comets* are observed to differ in their situation, and are not confined to any one part of *Heaven* to appear in; but whersoever *they* happen *to be*, when they are ready first to be set on *fire*, *there* they are said to have their *first situation*; (howevet variously moved afterward, from some alternate causes) be *that place*, either *East*, *West*, *North*, or *South.*

Some have supposed that *some Comets* are *Fixed*, and all no more, from the places they first appear in, then do the *Stars* of the *Eighth Sphere*; and that others again are moveable

Of the Motion of *Comets*,

able, as are the *Planets*. The first *opinion* cannot but be *fictitious* and untrue; for most impossible it is that any thing on this side the *Eighth Sphear*, can admit of a real *fixation*, (as indeed that it self doth not) or a *fixation* in *comparison of that*. For should any one part of *Heaven stand really still, and remain* (as it were) *Idle, the whole frame of Nature would suddainly be out of order, and destruction immediately pursue each being*; as a learned *Author*, upon another occasion, excellently well observed. We must therefore allow, that all *Comets* or *New Stars* have a *motion*. And this *motion* must be either *direct* or *retrograde*; (i.e.) either according to the *succession of signes*, or contrary thereunto, as *Astrologers* well observe.

Mr. *J. Gregory*.

Some *Comets* have been observed to *move* according to the *succession of Signes*, as those that appeared in the years 1590 and 1607. Some again, have been *moved* contrary to the *succession of Signes*, as those that appeared in the years 1556, 1618, 1652, and this last with us, 1664, and divers others that I could mention. Some *Comets*, that have at *first* been *Retrograde*, have at length become *direct*; As did that *Anno* 1556. And *some* again, that at *first* appeared *direct*, have turned *Retrograde*, or seemingly become *Stationary*; as did those which happened in the years 1569 and 1582.

That all *Comets* have a proper *Diurnal* or daily motion, agreeing to that of the *Primum mobile*, is most apparently true; for that such as are seen to appear in the *Morning*, have been observed to return suddainly in the Dawning of the day; but not to be seen at or after *Sun set* in the *same place*; as they must necessarily have been, had they remained in the same place: Likewise, many (if not all) *Comets* or *New Stars*, that are seen in the *Evening*, appear so after *Sun setting*, above the *west part of the Horizon*; so that they have set in the *West* before, or about *Midnight*; or at least, before the *rising* of the *Sun* the next morning. Some *Comets* have so great a motion, that they are *visible* all night long; and indeed *set* not at all; by reason of their being included within the *Circle* of your *Topical Stars*, that do never set; as *Caput Medusæ*, and the like. Such were those of the years

1513

1513, 1533, 1556, and 1618. Let this therefore suffice for the *situation* and *motion* of *Comets*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Duration *and* Continuance *of* Comets *or* New-Stars.

Doctor Fulke in his second book of *Meteors*, page 31, brings it in as an Argument of the greatness of *Comets, that there was never any one yet perceived, but at the least it endured seven days: Much longer they have been seen; namely forty dayes, and some six months together. Wherefore* (saith he) *it must needs be a wonderful deal of matter that can give so much nourishment for so great and fervent a fire, and for so long a time.*

Some again assert, that *Comets* have appeared not less then a *week*, not longer time then *seventy daies*: But these *opinions* we know to be wide of *truth*. For that *Comet* mentioned by the *learned Plutarch*, which appeared before the *Peloponnesian Wars, hung in the Heaven over Greece 75 daies together*. Then, in *Tycho*'s time, *the new Star* that appeared in *Cassiopeia*'s *chair*, was of a much longer *duration* and *continuance*. This is most certain, that according to the *paucity* or *plenty* of the matter (as I formerly urged) whereof they consist, so they *burn* or *blaze*, a longer or lesser *time*.

The *Comet* that appeared *anno Christi* 64. in the time of *Claudius Nero*, appeared at least six moneths together. So did *that* likewise, which was seen *Anno Christi* 1240. also that *anno Christi* 603, which appeared a little before the *birth of the Pseudo-Saviour of the Turks, Mahomet*. But the *longest* that ever we read of, was that which *Josephus* maketh mention of, in his seventh book of the *Wars* of the *Jews*, and cap. 17. thereof, which (saith he) *was visible an whole year together before the destruction of Jerusalem; and all that time hover'd over that great city in most terrible manner. Comets* also have been seen to continue *less time* then a *week*, *Viz.* the least of *times* by *Meteorologists* assigned. As that observed by *Petr*

Crausser an *Astronomer*, *Anno Christi* 1527. whereof *Keckerman*, Lib. 6. System. Phis. maketh mention. *It was for the time most terrible to behold, yet lasted not above an hour and fifteen minutes.* And this is the *shortest time* we read that ever any *Comet* continued.

Most certain, every *Ignis fatuus*, or *Draco volans*, &c. that appears in a *Summer-evening*, neer *moriſh* or *mariſh places*, had it but *ſtrength enough* to aſcend to the higher region of the Air, and ſubſtance enough to continue *there* but a *time* convenient to await its being ſet on *fire*, would become a *Comet* or *New Star*: for we ſee and know they differ nothing from *each other* in *matter* and *quality*, but onely in *quantity* and *place*; and ſo come to be leſs *terrifying* (though ſometimes they are found *terrifying* enough) to the beholders of them.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Final cauſe, or the Significations of Comets or New Stars.

THe learned in *Meteorologie* and *Aſtrologie* have alwaies looked upon *Comets* or *Blazing Stars* to be the notable *Nuntii* or *Meſſengers* of *unuſual calamities*; as the *death* or *depoſition of Princes*, &c. *Deſtruction* and *Ruine of Kingdomes, Empires, States*, and *Governments*; the *Plague* and *Rot* of the *Communalty*, the *foretokens* of *Famine, War, Deſolation*; as alſo *terrible Tempeſts*, and *prodigious Earthquakes*, &c.

Cometæ repentè naſcentes regni mutationem, aut peſtilentiam, aut bella, ventos, aſtuſve portendunt; ſaith a learned Author: *Comets* appearing unto mankinde unlooked for; declare the *change* or *alteration* of *kingdomes*, the *plague*, *wars*, *winds*, and *tempeſts*. Nay *Ariſtotle* himſelf acknowledgeth, *Cometas ſignificare tempeſtatem & ventorum*, &c. That *Comets* ſignifie *tempeſts* and the intemperance of *winds* and *ſhowres*. *Cometam qui Alcinus Xiphias* (ſaith Molineus) *portendere bella experi-*

experientiis comprobatum est, Pogonium præsignificare mortem Regum. *Experience* is an eminent *Evidence*, that a *Comet* like a *sword* portendeth *war*; and an *hairy Comet*, or a *Comet* with a *Beard*, denotes the *death of Kings*.

The Learned *Junctinus*, Spec. *Astrol.* fol. 315. after an Elegant and Philosophical discourse of *Comets*, hath this conclusive passage: *Finis ergo Cometarum est parare siccitatem, pestem, famem, bella, mutationem regnorum, & rerum publicarum, legum traditionum*, &c. (i. e.) To denote and foreshew *siccities*, the *Plague*, *Famine*, *Wars*, *change of Kingdomes*, *States*, *Commonwealths*, of *Lawes* and *Customs*, *terrible Windes*, *Earthquakes*, *sterility of all things* useful for *Mankinde*, *excessive great Heat*, &c. is the *very end* wherefore *Comets do appear*.

Peucer de Divinat. tells us ----- That *Comets* as often as they appear, do portend *calamities*, a *mutation* and *destruction* of things. Nay, the famous *Tully* is not silent herein, but *Lib.* 2. *de nat. Deorum*, saies ----- *Sidera concinnata bello Octaviano magnarum fuerunt calamitatum præcursores*: That *Comets* or *strange Stars*, were the *forerunners* of those *prodigious calamities* occasioned by the *Octavian War*. Thus then we see, by the concurring consent and *testimonies* of the *Learned*, that *Comets have very notable effects alwaies attending them, and that of different kindes*. Not that they are the *absolute* and *compelling causes* of such *effects* as usually attend them, but the *signes* and *foretokens* thereof: *As the departure of the Sun, is a forerunner of darkness or night*; *or the banishment of that darkness, the prodromus of the Suns approach again*.

Cometem non esse physicam causam calamitatum, sed signum potius ad placitum Dei, &c. Saith *Fromund*. A *Comet* is not a *Physical* cause of *calamities*, but rather a *signe thereof*, at the pleasure and will of *God*, who useth the *Comet* (although as a natural means) to the *terror* and amendment of some *mortals*: Even as *he* uses the *Rainbow*, to signifie the *covenant* made betwixt himself and mankinde. And although *Comets* or *New Stars*, may be fortunate (or seem to be so at the least) unto *some*; yet are *they* not sent unto *thus end*, but to *de-*

nounce and threaten more *sorrowful things*, and to heap up the *dearth* and *calamities* of *Princes*, &c. Lib. 1. Met. C. 3. And for the same reason, an eminent *Meteorologist* tells us, that ----- *Cometæ magnas mutationes inducunt tam elementis mundi, quam*, &c. That *Comets* infer or induce very great *mutations*, as well in the *elements*, as in *animate creatures* who inhabit the earth, or in the *governments* of *Kingdoms* and *Cities*; Yet this they do not as the *efficient causes* of such things, but as certaine *signes* or *tokens* of them. All these *Arguments* laid together, how wilful and fortifiably *vain* must those be, that *deny* these unusuall *Phænomena* to *signifie* or denunciate *ought* unto *mankinde*? And how weak a *Sophister* and rash a *Sceptick* must he prove, that will, upon the *wasting stock of his own confidence and humour*, *contend against the signes of heaven*? There is no man (saith divine *Molinæus*) unless *such an one who hath no Religion*, *that is not troubled at lightning and thunder*; *and affrighted at the sight of an* HORRIBLE COMET. He goes on: *Quam ominosa fuerit stella crinita* 1607, *testantur tot calamitates Urbium, Ecclesiarum projectæ vastatæ*. How *Ominous* that *Blazing Star* that appeared in the year 1607 was, so many *calamities* of *Cities*, and *desolation of Churches*, *sadly testifie*, Lib. *de præcognosc. fat.* Fol. 161.

Longomontanus (as quoted by Cap. C. *Wharton*, in his *Hemerosc.* 1654. in *Append. ad Astr. Dan. cap.* 7. for I have not the book by me.) sharply reprehends *Erastus* and others, who allow of some *vertue* to ordinary *Stars*, yet indulge no *power* or *efficacy* to *Comets*, because (saith he) *God and nature have made nothing in vaine*, *but ordained the evils themselves signified by Comets to a good end*: that is to say, *dearth of Corn* and *barrennesse*; that the *earth* as it were by *lying fallow*, might in the interim be *fitted* and *prepared* to a *plenty* of all fruits: so likewise *Tempests*, that the *air* being thereby *tossed* and *tumbled*, might be *purged* from *dregs*; and *diseases* and *wars*, that *wicked and ungodly men* being thereby *rooted out*, the *world* might be *renewed*. For, although these new *Phænomena* be locked up in the *Cabinet* of *Nature*, in respect of the *matter* and *efficient cause* thereof; yet as to

the *end*, they were pre-ordained of *God*, to *signifie* the *evers-ions* and *changes* of *publike things*, and to *pull down* the *too-much-security* of men.

Comets, as often as they appear in the world, *denounce* unto the *earth* (or *persons* rather dwelling thereon) *heavie tribulations*, *sorrows* and *afflictions*: even as *earth-quakes*, or some *prodigious terrene births*; or *fishes* to forsake their elements, *birds* theirs, or the like. And the ingeniously-learned *Kepler* is of opinion, that Comets were made, to the end the *atherial Region* might not be more void of *monsters*, then the *Ocean* is of *whales* and other *great thieving fishes*: and that a *gross fatness* being gathered together, as *excrements* into an *Apostem*, the *celestial air* might thereby be *purged*, lest the *Sun* should be *obscured*, as (partly) *he* was in the year 1547, from the 24 to the 28 of *April*; or for a *whole year* together, as in that in which *Julius Cæsar* was slain, when, *being made weak by a bloudy or murry-colour*, he cast but *a dim and disdainful light*. Thus we see, there is (partly) a *necessity* for such *appearances*; that *Nature* might thereby be the better *preserved* in Order, as well as for *Mankind* thereby to be *menaced* with subsequent calamities.

And so I come to the *Astrological significations of Comets*; first, in respect of their *names*; secondly, in respect of the Planets unto whom they are *attributed*; thirdly, in respect of the *parts of the Zodiack* in which they appear.

CHAP. VII.

Of the significations *of Comets according to* Astrologers.

SECT. 1.

Of their significations *in respect of their* Names.

Junctinus and others say, that a Comet which appears like a *spit* or *dart*, *significat mutationem ac diminutionem fructuum, arborum, & terrarum, & terræ nascentium: & mortalitatem*

Regum

Regum & Divitum, & eorum qui sunt apti regno : i. e. It denotes an altering, removing, mutation and diminution of *fruits, trees*, and of all things growing on the earth; a *mortality* or death of *Kings*, and of *rich persons* or *Nobles*; and of *such* who are likely to *succeed* in the Kingdom.

A Comet of the colour of the Planet *Mars*, which hath rays under or round it, like unto burning Coals; *significat penuriam, &c.* It denotes *want*, or an *abatement* of *former plenty*; yet not an *absolute famine*; an enhansing onely of the price of *commodities* useful for mankinde, whereby the *poorer sort suffer*: it portends also *wars* that shall be fomented by *the pretended religious sort of people*, who shall be great sufferers thereby.

When that Comet appears which is called *Pertica, significat siccitatem atq; aquarum paucitatem, & paucitatem annonæ, &c.* It betokens *siccity*, and a paucity of *waters*, drying up *rivers*, and the like: It also foreshews *dear years*, *scarcity of provisions*, which always pinch the *common* and *vulgar* sort of people.

A Comet appearing with an *hairy tail* or *mane*, emitting *Lunar beams or rays*, it hath signification of much damage and detriment unto the *greatest of persons*, as *Emperours*, *Kings* and *Nobles*: and prenotes the rise of such men in the world, that shall make it their *main business* to eradicate and destroy the old *established Laws* and *Customs*, and set up *new ones* in opposition to them: but *these mischiefs* shall happen chiefly unto those places unto which the Comet shall extend its *rays*, or unto which its *tayl* pointeth.

When a *very great tayled* Comet appears unto the world, *significat mortem Regum, seu Magnatum & Nobilium qui sunt apti Regno: & maxime versus partem in quam extenderit caudam sive radios, & significat prælia*: It intimates the *death* of *kings*, *nobles*, and *great persons*, and such as are in eminent place in the Kingdom: it denotes also *wars*; but chiefly in those parts unto which it *extends* its *tayl* or *rays*.

If a Comet of *Martial colour* appear in the East-part of heaven, with its *head* depressed; *significat prælia, &c.* It threatens *wars*, *house-burnings*, *fire* and *sword*, *plague* and *fa-*

mine

mine; and this chiefly among the *Arabians* and *Egyptians*; where also will be great *drought* and *siccity*, scarcity of *waters*. All which *mischiefs* shall extend themselves unto the Regions and Kingdoms which lie from them *Westward*.

And if the Comet called *Argentius*, or *Argenticomus*, shall appear, which is the brightest and clearest of all Comets, and hath the clearest and purest beams; *significat abundantiam frumenti & fructuum in partibus in quibus apparuerit, &c.* it portends abundance of *corn* and *fruit*, and an increase of all things growing upon the earth, in those parts especially unto which it shall be visible.

When the Comet called *Rosa* (which is *Stella crinita*, or an hairy Comet; but not all out so *terrible* as that of the first appellation) I say, when this Comet doth appear, *significat mortem Regum & Magnatum, ac Divitum & Nobilium*: It declareth the *death* of *Kings* and *great persons*, and of *rich men* and *Nobles*; and a *mutation* of several ancient *Customs* and *Laws*; with an alteration of them for the better.

If there appear an obscure *duskish Comet* at any time, *significat mortalitatem per mortem naturalem, & mortem per gladium atq; decollationem.* It signifies a *mortality* among men, by *natural* death, as also by the *Sword*, and the *beheading* or putting many to a publick *violent death*.

This may suffice for the *first Section*, *viz.* of the significations of Comets in respect of their *names*.

SECT. 2.

Of their Significations, *in respect of the Planets unto which they are attributed.*

FIrst, I shall begin with *Saturnine Comets*; which always denote, there shall happen in the world many *pernicious evils*; as *Famine, Plague, Exile, Penury, Grief, Trouble*, and *Vexation*; and an *absolute destruction* of all things that grow upon the earth, useful for *man* and *beast*; excessive *cold air*, great *frosts* and *snows*; high and tempestuous *winds*, *shipwracks*, and damage in *Navigation*; a destruction and want of *fish*, great *inundations* and *storms*; *Locusts* and *Caterpillers*

in

in abundance, destroying the *fruits* of the earth. *Kingdoms* and *Countries*, *Cities* and *Men*, under the government and signification of *Saturn*, are the greatest sufferers in the *effects* of such-like Comets.

Jovial Comets, or Comets of the nature of *Jupiter*, presage (saith mine Author) a very *great plenty* of all things, a very *fertile year*, a pleasant *salubrious air*, with seasonable *showres*, and wholsom *blasts of winde*; chiefly, if they shall happen in an *aquatique* or watry Signe, and in the *winter*-season. *Regna quæ sunt sub imperio Jovis patientur, varia detrimenta & accidentia:* Kingdoms also which are subject to the government of *Jupiter*, suffer much *detriment*, and many various accidents.

Those *Comets* or *New Stars* that are of the nature of the fiery Planet *Mars*, foretoken pestiferous and horrible *winds* and *tempests*, an exsiccation or drying up of *rivers* and *fountains*; a destruction of the *fruits* of the earth, by vermin and putrefaction; prodigious and frequent *Thunders* and *Lightnings*; many *shipwracks* and *sea-fights*; *wars*, *quarrels* and *contentions*, *tumults* and *seditions*, *rebellions*, *massacres*, *slaughters*, and *bloudshed*; an alteration of *Governours* and *Governments*; multiplicity of *thieves* and *robbers*, both at land and sea; destruction of *Governments*, *Laws*, *Customs* and *Constitutions*, and the like. All which *evils* are of the nature of *Mars*, and those places and persons subject unto *Mars* are principally designed sufferers thereby.

Comets of the nature of the *Sun*, portend many great infirmities and dangers: And as the *Sun* in general hath signification of *Kings* and the *greatest of persons*; so the *New Stars* or *Comets* attributed unto him, declare the *death* or *destruction* of such kinde of persons or Rulers; be they either men or women. My Author says, *Cum rerum Regni mutatione, sed quibus meliora succedant*, &c. with a mutation or change of things, of or belonging to such Kingdom or Kingdoms; but these alterations are still for the better. Sometimes such *Comets* denote *War*, great *droughts*, *uproars*, *tumults*, and the like.

Those Comets which are attributed to *Venus*, chiefly spend

spend their effects upon the *fruits of the earth*, destroying them, as also *Waters* and *Rivers*, &c. Great mutations they denote also to happen in the *world*, alterations of received and long-continued *Laws*, *Customs* and *Ordinances*: They likewise bring great *detriment* and *damage* to women of all kindes, not sparing therein your *holy Virgins* and *Matrons* which inhabit *Religious houses*, and renouncing the world are become Votaries to heaven: *Nunnes* and *Lady Abbesses* are likewise concerned in the *effects* of them: *Empresses*, *Queens*, *Princesses*, *Dutchesses*, *Countesses*, *Ladies* of greater and lesser *quality*: all these, I say, more or less, as their *particular Genitures* concur, are subject to the *effects* of the *Comets* of *Venus*: *Kingdoms*, *Countries*, *Cities* and *corporations*, *families* and *persons* subject to *Venus*, are likewise concerned in *their effects*.

Such Comets as are of the nature of *Mercury*, declare abundance of *industry* and *policie* to be set on foot in the world; makes men apt to *entrap* and *ensnare* each other: they denote also great *calamities*, and the *death* or *destruction* of some *great* or *famous* man or men: many times, they bode *famine*, *plague* and *wars*: *Wise men* are *ruined*, and had in *low esteem*, *outwitted*, *degraded*, and *destroyed*: *Learning it self runs retrograde*; and *impudence and ignorance assume the Chair*. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities and persons subject to *Mercury*, are the *chief patients*, and suffer under *these Comets* effects. What those *kingdoms*, &c. are, see my *Doctrine of Nativities*, part 1.

Comets that are attributed to the nature of the *Moon*, denote some kinde of *prejudice* unto the *vulgar sort* of people, as also unto *women*: they likewise *presage* an *alteration* of *Rites* and *Customs*, *laws* and *priviledges*, &c. many times, *wars*, and *sterility* succeed hereupon; *shipwracks*, damage unto *sea-men* generally; *rot* of small cattel, and a want of *provision* in general.

Thus much for the *significations of Comets*, as they are attributed to the *seaven Planets*, and for the second Section.

SECT. 3.

Of their Significations *in respect of the* part *of the* Zodiack, *in which they happen.*

THe *Zodiack* is a *Circle* that divides the Heavens into *twelve equal parts:* in some one of which, what *Comet* soever it be, that appears, it must first, and indeed (allowing progression unto it) always be observed. Now, *Astrologers*, that they might not be wanting in their own *Art*, by serious and sedulous observation, have excogitated the *significations* and *effects* of such *Comets*, or new Stars, as they have happened in any of the 12 parts of the *Zodiack:* and their *opinions* I shall abbreviate in the following order.

If any *Comet* or new Star shall appear in *Aries*, *Significat malum ac detrimentum divitum ac magnatum, atq; Nobilium in partibus Orientis, & multitudinem tristitiæ cum ruffiis*, &c. It portends much *mischief* and detriment unto *rich men*, and the chiefest of persons that inhabit the *Eastern* parts of the *world*; and a multitude of sorrows and troubles to the *vulgar:* It bodes also warlike preparations, *effusion* of much *blood*; the death or destruction of some great *Prince* or *Princess*, occasioning much *consternation* and trouble among those, where such accident or accidents shall happen. It intimates *great droughts* and *diseases*, which shall afflict the *head* and *eyes*; a *murrain* among small Cattel; the dejection of the *Noblest* and *best of persons*, and exaltation of the most *vile* and *base: Religion*, under the effects of a *Comet* in *Aries*, hath sometimes found many pernicious *adversaries*.

When any *Comet* or Blazing Star shall appear in *Taurus*, *Significat malum esse hominum, & paucitatem boni eorum*, &c. It foretokens much evil to befal mankinde, a lessening of their goods or Estates; they will injure and rebel one against another in the Countreys, or those places subject unto that *signe*. It also portends the death of some great and eminent Man; many mischiefs, captivities, and in a manner, a license for, or toleration of all manner of evils: It also denotes detriment to the greater sort of Cattel, as the *Horse*, *Ox*, *Cow*, &c.

Ter-

Terrible windes; a corruption or putrefaction of fruit and Corn; great Earthquakes, and cold pinching Winters; great ſickneſſes raign among men, proceeding from corruption of blood; *Vt Scabies & Pruritus.*

If a *Comet* appear in the Cœleſtial *Twins* at any time, *Significat apparitionem laſciviæ atq; fornicationis, & inceſtus venerei, cultus in hominibus*, &c. It declares men to be laſcivious and given to commit fornications, to be in love with inceſtuous courſes, and to neglect goodneſs, and the true worſhip and reverence of God. It bodes alſo ſtrifes, quarrels, controverſie, wars and diſſentions, grievous diſeaſes, whence many children die, and young men or youth in abundance: Many abortions, and prejudices to women with childe; a deſtruction of Birds [*avium interitum*] famine and want, thunder and lightning, prodigious lofty windes, blowing down Trees by the roots.

But if a *Comet* ſhall be ſeen in the ſigne of *Cancer*, it preſageth abundance of *Locuſts* or *Caterpillars*, or ſuch worms that deſtroy the *fruits* of the *earth*; a paucity of fruit, but plenty of vermine: *Wars*, diſcords, and unhappineſs among *men*; more then common evils befal them. Either the *Heir* of ſome *Kingdom*, or chief Governour or Governeſs thereof, reſignes to death: Many are drowned, or overwhelmed in ſorrows; many Robberies and Outrages, beſieging and plundering of Cities; the Famine and Peſtilence alſo raigneth.

A *Comet* or new Star appearing in *Leo*, or the cœleſtial Lyon, declares men to be prejudiced and infeſted with a multitude of *wilde Beaſts*, Wolves, and the like; Corn in the fields deſtroyed by Worms and *Caterpillars*; *Rats*, *Weeſels*, *Mice*, and ſuch like vermine, do many miſchiefs, and bring much damage unto men in their Eſtates. The *Gentry* and *Nobility*, and divers great *Ladies* ſuffer detriment; and many of them ſubmit to the *Grave*. Strifes and Wars among Kings, and a great *effuſion of blood* in the *Eaſtern* parts of the world: heavy dolours in the eyes of men; Dogs run mad in multitudes.

A *Comet* in the *Virgin* appearing, imports the purging of

the Houſes or *Courts of Kings*; and that many belonging to them, ſhall remove or wander, from one place to another, out of one Country into another; it threatens alſo *their baniſhment*, or captivity; the loſs of their *Goods*, *Honours* and *Offices*, without any hope of Reſtoration: It brings much damage and detriment to *Merchants*, and ſtirs up many injuries and inſolencies among men of every degree; whence proceed *Animoſities* and *Rebelliens*, thence exiles and captivities, and many tribulations, ſorrows and ſadneſs unto particular men, *Abortions* to women; the nobler ſort of the Female ſex, (but that they now adayes make it matter of honour) would alſo be ſubject to great *ſcandals*, *infamies* & *diſgraces*.

Si apparuit in ſigno Libræ ex ſtellis Cometis, ſignificat latrones ac abſciſores viarum, prædones, &c. If any *Comet* or new Star ſhall appear in the *Cæleſtial Balance*, it portends many Thieves, Theſts and Robberies, Houſe-breakers, and Robbers or Cutters on the high-way; and a great ground for men to dread poverty: And by reaſon of the extremity of heat and cold, (in their reſpective ſeaſons) the *very hearts* of men ſhall ſuffer great damage and detriment, and this even to death. The death of ſome King or famous Perſon, is alſo hereby portended, great ſlaughters and vulnerations, ſecret contrivances, plots, and treacheries, occult conjurations, &c. Purchaſers and Buyers ſubject to infinite loſs, in their contracts and bargains: A great want of *Rain*, impetuous *Windes*, horrible *Earthquakes*; a drying up of *Fountains*, *Rivers*, and *Springs*; a ſcarcity of the *Fruits* that grow on the earth; *dear Years*, little charity or kindneſs to be expected, ſo that the poorer ſort are like to ſtarve.

If a *Comet* or new Star ſhall appear in the ſigne *Scorpio*, *ſignificat multitudinem guerræ atq; bellorum*, &c. It ſignifies a multitude of Wars and Controverſies among men; Rebellion againſt Kings and chief Magiſtrates; alterations and changes, among men of Martial diſcipline: great labour, trouble and difficulty, among all kinds of men; contentions and animoſities among Princes, and the graver ſort, and moſt ſuperiour kinde of Perſons; at ſome times a very great ſcarcity of waters, as alſo of Corn, and all ſorts of grain and

fruit.

fruit that grows on the earth; great danger unto *teeming Women*, and very great griefs and pains unto men and women in those parts, that *Astrologers* tell us *Scorpio* governs.

Si apparuit in signo Sagittarii aliqua ex stellis Cometis, depressionem significat hominum Nobilium, Sapientum, Scribarum, atq; Doctorum Legum, &c. When any *Comet* appears in *Sagittary*, it denotes the depression of the most noble sort of men, men of the worthiest persons, and most splendid parts, Great, Wise, Prudent and Learned; such as are *Antiquaries*, and well acquainted with *Philosophy*, *Law*, and *Divinity*: it imports likewise a loss of their substance or Estates, and not for any known, but for private and occult causes. It sometimes bodes great trouble to *Princes*, *Captivities*, *Depositions*, *Contumelies*, *Reproaches*, and other such like accidents to happen unto them.

If a *Comet* or Blazing Star shall happen to appear in *Capricorn*, it argues *Fornications* and *Adulteries* in that time, to be rife and common among men; *Et erunt bella inter Reges & Nobiles*: and there will be War and bloodshed between Kings and Nobles: It also denotes a multitude of calamities and infortunacies unto all sorts of people; the *death* of *Kings* or *Princes*, by poyson or other violent means, *quarrels*, *strifes*, and *robberies*, both in *City* and *Country*; persecution of Godly and Religious men, and things; contempt of *Religion* it self; terrible *snows*, *hails*, and *frosts*; bitter and *tedious Winters*; whence issues a destruction of the *seeds* of all things growing in the earth: And unto all these will be added, *Plague*, *Famine*, and *vulgar Fury*.

When any *Blazing Star* shall appear in *Aquarius*, it presages terrible and durable Wars and slaughters among men, and many other kindes of cruelties and crosses. In the *Eastern* parts of the world, some eminent Prince, or great Female Person, yields unto death; *Epidemical Diseases*, and lasting distempers now take their Rise; the *Air* is much darkned and obscured; great *Winds*, *Thunder*, and *Lightning*; from whence proceeds a *Plague* or Pest, so mighty and universal, that *sweeps away a multitude* of all sorts of persons, as well those of the more lofty sort, as those that are more vile and base.

And

And if any *Comet* or Blazing Star shall happen to appear in *Pisces*, or the Fishes; it portends there shall be War and strife, and this chiefly among *Relations*, or those that are allyed one to another; many will commit violence upon themselves, as well as upon their enemies; it denotes also the woful and calamitous estate of the vulgar or common people; great contentions and troubles will arise among them, by reason of Religion and the Faith generally professed; former traditions and priviledges called into question; and not only the earth, but the Air will be replete with *Prodigies*. It bodes also the destruction (and consequently the want) of Fishes, and much danger unto all that Navigate or Voyage by Sea: The greatest Potentates on earth shall be at difference with each other; and many rebellions and slaughters, will happen, in their chiefest Cities or Towns.

It is to be noted, that although *Comets* happening in such and such parts of the *Zodiacal Circle*, are the usual, nay the certain *Prodromi* of Wars, &c. yet such Countreys only subject to the *signe*, or its *triplicity* wherein the *Comet* happens, are only concerned in the *effects* thereby portended. So also, such *Kings* or other meaner persons, whose *Genitures* have relation unto such *signe*, wherein the *Comet* or new Star happens.

And so I come to my intended discourse of the late Comets.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the two Comets, *or* Blazing Stars *lately seen with us in* England, *and in other parts of the* World.

FOr *Method's* sake, and the respect I owe unto *Order*, I shall divide this *Chapter* into these several *Sections* following.

1. A brief *Narrative* of the *Comets* lately seen.
2. An *Historical Account* of what hath succeeded such *Apparitions* for 600 years past.
3. The *probable Effects* that may attend *these Comets* in general.
4. The

4. The *particular Relation* they have to divers *Kings, Emperors*, &c. *Kingdoms, Countreys*, &c.

In each of which, I shall be as brief and perspicuous, as the matter or subject will permit: Which when I have done, if I gain but the approbation of the *impartial Reader*, and judicious *Artist*, (whom alone I aim herein to pleasure and please) I shall not value the *snarlings* of *Sycophants, Temporizers, Cheats* and *Impostors*: Some whereof, having of late been (without either *Art* or *honesty* in themselves, or any just occasion or ground from me given) so impudently audacious, as to fasten many *scandals* and *contumelies, reproaches* and *disgraces*, upon me and my Works: whom, although I have answered as becomes a *Man*, and an *Artist*; yet so zealously constant are they, in their implacable hatred, and confederated and continued *malice*, that no less then *five* of these *barking Mongrils*, have I this last year met with; as if they took their *humour* of *bawling* and *railing* from each other by *sympathy*; as your *Cocks are said to crow at the dayes approach*. Howbeit, although these reasonless creatures do clap their wings and clamour, yet they are so *careless*, if not *senceless*, of their *own reputations*, that whereas I have charged upon some of them 100 Errors, (and those broad-fac'd ones) for any one seeming oversight, they can or dare fairly lay to my charge; they pass them by, as *totally unconcerned*, and fall fresh a railing upon my Person and Education; supposing, that if they make but a *noise*, the *victory*'s their own; and the world *ex necessitate*, is engaged to believe them. But I shall leave this *railing Rout* to their own *destiny*, and pursue a better *Game*, *viz.* the Method above prescribed; which, without any Preface or *Proœme*, I shall now hasten unto.

SECT. 1.

A brief Narration *of the* two Comets *lately seen.*

THe *first* of these *Blazing Stars* lately seen, was observed first to appear (as I have it from my good *friend Mr. James Blackwel*) who was then at *New-Yorke* in *New-England*) upon *November* 18. 1664. about three or four a clock in

in the morning *there*: It was *East-South-East* in the Heaven, in the beginning of the Equinoctial signe *Libra*, *viz.* about 3 degrees, having great *South-latitude* from the *Ecliptique*; but the *precise Latitude*, he was not able (for want of proper Instruments) to determine. And after this, he saw *it* commonly, nigh about the same part of the *Zodiack*, several dayes together: which shews *its motion* was not *swift*; yet that motion it had, was by *Retrogradation*.

Upon *Decemb.* 1. in the morning, he saw *it* in the *South* part of the *Heavens*, not very far distant from the *Moon*; the *Moon* being somewhat *Eastward* of it. It was now of a *bright colour*, almost like unto *Venus*, or our evening-Star, but not altogether so glorious.

On *Decemb.* 2. he saw *it* again, and it was then moved into the later part of *Virgo*. And so he continued observing of it *night* by *night* (as the *weather* would permit him) until the 21 of *December*, when he observed it in the later degrees of *Leo*; and there (he believes) it extinguished; it being no more to be seen, either by *him*, or any *other*, in the *Ship*: although after this, *they* were some weeks at *Sea*, and several *nights* endeavoured after a sight thereof.

The body of this *Comet* was very great, and its *tail* of a very great length; it pointed *Westward*, both as it arose, and as it set; and this constantly from the beginning of its *first appearance*, to the time of its *vanishing*.

This was that *Comet*, which at the beginning, I say was seen *Dec.* 16. by a *learned Divine* in this City; as also by an *honoured person*, one of the *Royal society* of *Gresham-Colledge*, *London*. The same also I had confirmed unto me, by several Letters from several parts of this Nation, too large to be here remembred. About the 16. *Decemb.* an intimate *Friend* of mine, coming from *Norwich* toward *London*, saw it in the later degrees of *Leo*, and orally acquainted me therewith.

Neither doth this Relation of Mr. *J. Blackwell* (with the others) much differ from that Letter Printed in our Newsbook, dated from *Stockholme* in the Kingdom of *Sweden*: which runs thus——*Upon* Dec. 9. *Old stile*, 1664. *about* 4 *in the morning, here were several persons that took an exact observation*

vation of a Comet, which had appeared for sundry nights before. Its Ascension was found to be South South-East here at Stockholm; *and the tail thereof extended South-East* (the other relations say Westward) *to* 20 *degrees in length: which is computed as* 31 *to* 28, *compared to that seen* 1618. *The position of this at present they take from the* Spica Virginis, 29 *deg. and a half; and from the tail of the Lyon* 41 *deg. Southward. Its Latitude is* 20 *degrees, and Longitude* 182, *which agrees to* 1 *deg.* (paulo plus) *of Libra, in the Latitude of* Stockholm.

Now, that this Letter is mistaken in the pointing of the *tail* or stream of the *Comet*, observe the several following Letters and Relations.

From *Edenborough, Decemb.* 15. 1664.

Here has appear'd for these ten dayes by-past, a Comet, which arises about two in the morning, and is seen till five, to the South South-West from Edenborough. *It is not so big as others have been; but very remarkable, in that it has a stream issuing from the side of it, like a red flame out of the mouth of a furnace---- It seems to point West and by North.* This relation I finde in our *News-books.*

From *York* I received a Letter, dated *Decemb.* 18. 1664. part whereof was as followeth----*We have in these parts, many mornings together, observed a very great Comet, about the bigness of the Moon in* Apogæon; *sometimes quite round, with pricklie rayes equally extended; other times, with a tail some* 15 *or* 16 *degrees in length, pointing exactly Westward all the time. It had great South-latitude; and was in Longitude neer to the glorious Star called* Alphrad, *or the bright Star of* Hydra; *and a little Eastward of the bright Star in the Buckler of the Ship, called* Market. *And yesterday morning about* 3 *a clock, I saw it again, almost in Conjunction of the bright Star in the back of the Lyon. Many among us are perswaded, it bodes some more then ordinary change; but whereibe arrow of Gods anger (by this unusual apparition foreokened) will light, or upon whom, we must expect to be directed by those who make it their inquiry into such matters.---- You will not only oblige me, but many of your friends hereabouts, very much, if you will but vouchsafe*

your opinion in a line or two from your own hand, what this strange new Star may portend, &c.

In another Letter dated from *Oxford*, I had this account of the first Comet. ------ (Sir,) *Although I doubt not, but you have seen the Comet your self on* London; *yet I hold my self obliged to acquaint you with my weak observations thereon; in which, if I have not gone so artificially to work as I might have done, you must know, there is a difference betwixt an under-graduate and a master of Science; and it is not yet two years compleat, since I first was your Pupil.* -------- *On* December 12 *in the morning about two of the clock, there arose in the South-East part of Heaven, the Comet, which appeared very big, yet of a pale colour; the stream issuing from it was neer seven foot long, to the eye: Its Longitude was in the later,* Viz. *about twenty two degrees of* Virgo, *and it was about* 28 *degrees Southward, from the great Star of the mast of Jasons ship* Argos: *it had some sixteen degrees South-Latitude from the Ecliptique: the tail pointed Westward.*

On December 16, *I saw it again, but somewhat later in the morning,* Viz. *past* 4 *a clock. It then was in some* 11 *degrees of* Virgo; *and neer unto the bright Star of* Hydra, *which hath* 22 *degrees South-Latitude, from the Ecliptique. It pointed with its stream still Westward: the Latitude I could not observe very much, to vary from what it had at first.*

On December the 21, *I saw it again, just in the beginning of* Virgo, *the Latitude grown less by two degrees: it was greater now to ocular vision, then at the first, and its tail still pointed Westward.*

Several other Letters have I by me, which (did they not tend to the same purpose,) I should most willingly commit to the *Press*; but it being sufficiently plain by these, that the *taile* of this *Comet* did point *Westward*, which is the thing I have endeavoured to *evince*; I should but vainly *blot Paper* with the mention of any further proof. Hence it *emergeth*, that the relation from *Stockholme*, is mistaken in the position of the *tail* or *stream* of this *Comet*; which I can attribute to nothing but *Lapsus calami*, for the observation otherwise, seems excellently well taken, and bespeaks him an industrious *Astronomer*, that was at the *pains* thereof.

Since

Since the writings hereof, I have met with a sight of the observations made by one Mr. *Philip Stainred* of *Bristol*, who observed it on *December the* 3 *about* 6 *in the morning in the Meridian, having* 16 *of degrees Altitude; Longitude* 181 *degrees,* [Viz. *in* 1 *degree of* Libra] *and* 24 *degrees of South Latitude: It was seen between the constellation of the Water-pot and the Raven.*

On the 16 *of* December, *he saw it again, at half an hour past two in the morning. Its Meridian Altitude was but* 7 *degrees and a half; Longitude* 30 *degrees of* Leo: *Latitude* 45 *degrees South. The tail pointed North-West by West, between Syrius and Canicula: its motion was West by South, half a point South; so that in these* 13 *daies* (saith he) *it moved neer South-West by South* 32 *degrees and a half; and in* 24 *hours,* 2 *degrees,* 30 *minutes.* And so I come to the relation of the *second Comet.*

That there were *two Comets*, there is no doubt to be made; for there have been *testimonies* of the truth thereof, from almost all parts of *Christendome.* For proof whereof observe the following relations. In the *Gazet* or *Newsbooks*, I finde in a Letter from *Hamburgh* dated *December* the 24. 1664. this passage ---- *The great Comet lately seen here, appears no longer with us: but here is now another, much less then the former, rising South-East, and setting in the North West.*

In a Letter from *Oxford* I received this information ---- *The late great Comet (which I wrote unto you of) is vanished; but now there appears another, somewhat less then that, and more pale in colour. It was* December 23 *deg. in Longitude, neer the South-eye of the Bull, having some* 19 *deg. of South-Latitude from the Ecliptique: it was round, and without any tail or streams issuing from it, as had the other. On* December 24, *I saw it again, and then it seemed as big as an ordinary trencher-plate, about eight inches diameter, and had prickly rayes dispersed round. Some here would suppose it the same Comet, but that is impossible; the first, having arrived in the later part of the Celestial Lyon; and this within few nights after, was first seen in the beginning of the Twins. It must therefore be another Comet.*

The account which my good friend Mr. *Blackwell* gives me is this; *That within five or six nights* after *the extinction*, or *disappearance of the first Comet* [which was in *Leo*] *he saw another*, Viz. on *December the 26*, whose position by *Longitude*, was in 10 *deg.* of *Taurus*, somewhat near the *Pleiades*, its *Latitude* neer 16 d grees *South*; and of *magnitude* much less then the former *Comet*. And then, coming toward *Land*, and being extreamly busied, he could observe it *exactly* no longer.

The beforementioned Mr. *P. Stainred at Bristol*, hath made these several following observations of this *second Comet*. I (saith he) *observed this second Comet December 24, his Longitude to be in* 13 *deg.* 30 *m.* of Taurus, *Latitude* 18 *degrees South*; *bearing from the bright Star in the jaw of the Whale, South-East* 6 *deg.* 30 *m. the tail pointing between Orions shoulder and the Bulls eye, at* 8 *a clock at night.*

The 30 *day of December it moved into* 4 *degrees of* Taurus, *and had* 36 *degrees of South-Latitude having moved in* 6 *daies* 15 *deg.* (i.e.) *two degrees* 30 *m. in* 24 *houres.*

The 3 *day of January* 1665 (*Astron.*) *it was* 30 *degrees in* Aries, *in the Ecliptique.*

The 9 *of January it recovered* 2 *degrees of North-Latitude, the tail pointing toward the Pleiades, half an hour past* 5 *at night.*

The 12 *of January it was on the Meridian, a quarter past* 5, *his Longitude* 27 *degrees in* Aries; *North-latitude about* 4 *deg. and under the first Star of* Aries 3 *degrees, appearing less then a Star of the fourth magnitude. His motion being from the* 24 *of December, to the* 12 *of January following, (being* 19 *daies) was North-West, half a point Westerly,* 27 *degrees and* 15 *m. which is* 1 *degree* 26 *m. for his mean moving in* 24 *houres ----- but towards the later end it moved less then* 1 *deg. in* 24 *houres. This was the last time I could see the Comet, by reason of the Moons approaching.*

The first Comets tail pointed North-West by West; the second pointed North-East by East. Hitherto Mr. Stainred.

And so I come to the several observations that my *self*, sometimes *alone*, and sometimes *with others*, made of this *later Comet*; for the former I could never see.

On

On *December* 23 & 24. 1664. I observed this *Comet*, as I have related at the beginning of this book; but the 25 and 26 dayes, by reason of clouds and dark Air, I could not see it.

On *December* 27. I saw it again, neer 16 degrees of *Taurus*, having 22 deg. South-Latitude. It had then a *brush or tail* neer six foot long, pointing exactly *East North-East*.

Upon *Decemb.* 28. from the hours of 10 to 12 I saw it very well, a little South of that glorious Star called *Menkar*, or the *jaw of the Whale*: its Latitude was much increased, it was now neer 26 degrees South.

On *December* 29. it was about 9 deg. of *Taurus*, and the tail was much longer then formerly, *viz.* to common vision, it was near 9 foot in length; I suppose it appeared the longer, it being a *most clear, curious, bright starry night*.

On *December* 30. it was in about 6 degrees, or somewhat less of *Taurus*; and inclining somewhat neerer the *Ecliptick* then formerly. Its tail or stream appeared very long this night also.

Decemb. 31. It was not to be seen at *London*, by reason of the *cloudiness* and *remissness* of the evening.

January 1. from a little past 7 in the evening, until neer 10 a clock, I saw it again in the 3 deg. of *Taurus*, tailed as long as before; the *tail* still pointing *North-East*. It had not now above 4 deg. South-Latitude.

On *January* 2. I saw it in the *South-East*, from 5 until neer 8 at night, as neer as I could observe, removed into one degree of *Taurus*, a little South of the hair of the Whale; the tail rather *increasing* then *diminishing* in its Longitude.

Upon *January* 3. I took observation of it again, and it was then in 29 deg. of *Aries*, neer the Stars of the *cælestial Ram*. It had now little or no Latitude, half a degree was the most.

Upon the 4, 5, & 6 dayes of *January*, by reason of the *cloudy and overcast evenings*, it could not be seen at all, with us at *London*.

On the 7 day of *January*, it being a clear *evening*, about eleven at *night*, I took view of it again; the *tail* or stream now

abated.

abated in length; its Longitude was but 28 degrees of *Aries*, (which shewed it almost *stationary* now) the *Latitude* not above a degree from the Ecliptique, but altered in denomination, *viz.* North.

I have discoursed with several, that saw it the 8, 9, 10, 11, & 12 dayes of *January*, who tell me, that it was observed to be wearing away, and that those *evenings* it sometimes was seen with a *tail*, and other times without one. *My self being then taken with an unhappy lameness in my most useful Arm, could not observe further then I have already related. And if the learned Astronomer, or curious Critick in cœlestial Science, shall finde me in my Observations to differ any thing from certain truth, I hope he will correct them with candor, and kindly accept my endeavours, it being the first time that I ever attempted any thing of this kinde; and a thing not common among Astrologers, to be so curiously observant. For the Pseudo-Astronomers, or Knap-sack Astrologers* (for not only this Age, but this great City swarms with such Cattel!) *if they shall undertake to cavil or carp at my adventure herein, as sometimes (without cause) they have, at other my Writings; I shall desire them first publish better of their own, and thereby shew me my mistakes; or otherwise I shall only estimate them, as they truly deserve, a brood of Ignorants! and such that will sooner invite my contempt, then merit my compliance.*

SECT. 2.

Containing an Historical Account of what hath succeeded such Apparitions for above 600 years past.

A Comet (saith the great *Philosopher* and Naturalist *Pliny*) is not easily purged away by sacrifice; he instances ---- *Ut civili motu Octavio Consule, iterumq; Pompei ac Cæsaris bello:* As (saith he) it was found in that civil War when *Octavius* was *Consul*, and in that War also, that was betwixt *Pompey* and *Cæsar*. The saying among the *Greeks*, is a truth not to be despised, or indeed, lightly believed or considered, *viz.* Μηδεὶς Κομήτης ὀστὶς οὐ κακὸν φέρει. (i. e.) *Never did any Comet yet appear, but it was the messenger of Mischief, or brought some*

evil

exit along with with it. Which great and *certain truth*, I shall evince unto you, by many *eminent instances*.

In the year 66. P. C. There appeared a great *Comet* for six months together: *Gessius Florus* was then slain by the *Jews*, over whom he was President. And 70000 *Romans* slain by *Boadicea* a British Queen.

In the year 70. There appeared a *Comet*. *Vitellius* the Emperor (that enemy to the *heaven'ly influences*) was by their Energy compell'd to yield to the Grave. *Otho* killeth himself.

Anno 213. Another *Comet* appears of dreadful magnitude. *Severus* the Emperor dieth, *according to his own Prediction*; for he was an *Astrologer*.

In the year 363. A *Comet* appeareth. The *Temple* of *Apollo* is burnt: *Julian the Apostate*, in prosecuting the *Persian War*, is slain himself at *Chresiphon*.

In the year 454. A *Comet* appeared ten weeks together. *Theodosius the Emperor* dieth; The *King of Goths* is slain.

In the year 571. A *Comet* of great Magnitude appeareth. *Alboinus* King of *Lumbardy* dieth. The *Persians* War with the *Romans*. The *Huns* break into *Germany*, but are expelled by the *French*.

In the year 814. A great *Comet* seen. *Charles the great* dieth.

In the year 839. A *Comet* appeared in *Aries*. *Lodovicus Pius* the Emperor dieth. *The Danes invade England*. The *Moors* waste *Italy*, but are expelled. *Lothair* wars with his brethren, and there are slain 100000 men.

Anno 983. A great *Comet* seen. And the Emperor *Otho* the second dieth, and leaves the *Empire* in great distraction.

Anno 1106. A great *Comet* appeareth. The Emperor *Henry* the fourth dieth; as supposed of grief, that his *Son* had lately rebelled against him.

Anno 1169. Another *Comet* was seen. The *Sultan of Egypt* is slain by *Syracenno*. *Malcolme* King of *Scots* dieth. The *Romans* raise *Alba*. *Catana* in *Sicily* destroyed, and 19000 people therewith, by a prodigious *Earthquake*.

Anno 1214. A *Comet* appeared for 18 dayes together.

The

The King of *Arragon* slain. The *Spaniards* kill 200000 *Moors*. *William* King of *Scots* dieth.

Anno 1301. A *Comet* of wonderful magnitude appeared in the Heavens. The *Turks* invade the Empire. *Andrew* King of *Hungary* resignes his power and life unto Death.

Anno 1341. A terrible *Comet* (with many other apparitions) was seen in the Heavens. The Emperor *Andronicus* this year, or the beginning of the following year, suffered a fatal and unheard-of *Tragedy*. The King of *Sicily* dieth.

Anno 1375. A *Comet* with a Beard was seen many nights together in the Heavens. *Charles* IV. dieth. 17 Towns in *Flanders* drowned. The *Christians* kill 20000 *Turks* in *Bosnia* by a stratagem. Great calamities in *Italy*. Prince *Edward*, commonly called the black Prince, dieth: and not long after, *Edward* III. King of *England* dieth. *French* take the Isle of *Wight*; burn *Rye* and *Hastings*.

Anno 1390. A great *Comet* appeared. King *John* of *Castile* dieth by a fall from his Horse. Presently after, *John Hus* oppoeth the *Pope*: *Mary* Queen of *Hungary* dieth.

Anno 1402. A mighty *Comet* was seen in the Heavens; and so the year after, &c. *Tamberlain* enters *Asia*, (calling himself *Iram Dei*, *& Vastitatem Terræ*; The wrath of God, and destruction of the Earth.) Kills two hundred thousand *Turks*; takes *Bajazet* Prisoner, shackles him, and puts him in an iron Cage, and carries him captive through all *Asia*, making him his foot-stool when he ascended his horse. *John Hus* is condemned and burnt for an *Heretick* at *Constance*.

Anno 1421. Another *Comet* appears in the Heavens. *Henry* V. King of *England* dieth. And the next year, *Charles* VI. King of *France* dieth. *Ziska* routs the *Emperors* Forces, and burns *Cuthna*; which place, for the *Silver-Mines* sake, he called *The Purse of Antichrist*.

Anno 1440. A great *Comet* was seen. An *universal Pestilence* rageth throughout the whole world. *Albertus* the Emror dieth. King of *Bohemia* dieth. The Marshal of *France* burnt for Sorcery. *Amurath* II. wastes *Hungary*; but expelled at last by *Corvinus Huniades*.

Anno

Anno 1450. Another *Comet* appeared. *Amurath* the Emperor of the *Turks* dieth at the siege of *Croia*. *Scanderbeg* the Great, overcometh *Mustapha* his Competitor.

Anno 1456, 1457. In the month of *June* appeared *two Comets*: the former in *Cancer*; the later in *Pisces*. *Mahomet* the Great beaten from the siege at *Belgrade* by *Huniades*. *Huniades* dieth. *Ladislaus* King of *Poland* dieth. *Alphonsus* King of *Naples* dieth.

Anno 1460. *Cometa visu terribilis apparuit*; A most terrible Comet appeared to sight. *King of England* is made Prisoner at *Northampton*. The *civil War* begins in *France*. *Charles* VII. King of *France*, and *Adolphus* Duke of *Holsatia*, both die. *Crackow*, a great City in *Polonia*, wasted with fire and sword. *Mahomet* II. Emperor of *Turkey*, after many Victories, cruelly kills *David* the Emperor of *Trapezund* and his two Sons. The Duke of *York* is slain in *Yorkshire*.

Anno 1477. A *Comet* of the colour of *Saturn* appeared. There ensued a most terrible *Plague*. The *Helvetians* slay 17000 *Burgundians*, and *Charles* their Duke. The *Turks* waste *Carimbia*; and the *Tartars*, *Podolia*.

Anno 1492. A *Comet* for two months appeared in the Heavens; it began in *December* a little after Sun-set. *A Rot of great Potentates*; Pope *Innocent* VIII. dies. *Alphonsus* King of *Portugal* dies by a fall from his horse. *Frederick* Emperor of *Germany* dies. *Casimer* King of *Poland* dies. A great part of *Cracovia* burnt.

Anno 1500. A *Comet* of wonderful magnitude seen in *April*, for 18 dayes together, in the signe *Capricorn*. *Steno* King of *Sweden*, and the Queen of *Bohemia*, die. *Millain* rebelleth, and is suddenly subdued again. Next year, *Prince Arthur* dieth; and so doth the wife of *Henry* VII. of *England*.

Anno 1506. there appeared *two Comets*: the first on the 11 of *April*, it lasted but 5 dayes; the second in *August* following. *Alexander* King of *Poland* dies, King of *Spain* dies. *Philip* the Son of *Maximilian* the Emperor dies.

Anno 1522. There appeared a great *Comet* in *Leo*. Pope *Julius* II. and *Bajazet* Emperor of the *Turks*, dies. *John* King of *Swedland* dies. *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, slain at *Flodden-field*.

den-field. A great *Plague* at *Constantinople*, whereof there died 160000 people. The King of *Poland* being at War with the King of *Muscovia*, kills 40000 of his men at a pitcht Battel.

Anno 1521. Another *Comet* appeared. Pope *Leo* X. dies. *Christiernus* King of *Denmark* expelled his Kingdom. The Emperor invades *Picardie* in *France*. King *Henry* VIII. of *England*, this year writes against the *Supremacy* of the *Pope*.

Anno 1530. There appeared a *Comet*, that passed through all *Cancer*, *Leo*, and *Virgo*; it continued a *Month*. In *Holland* there are no less then 404 *Parishes* by an inundation drowned, with all their People and Cattel. The *Turks* take *Buda* in *Hungary*. *Cardinal Woolsey* this year dieth.

Anno 1533. A *Comet* of wonderful magnitude appeared; it was a *Retrograde* one, and ran thorow all *Gemini*, *Taurus*, and *Aries*. Pope *Clement* VII. dies. *Alphonsus* Duke of *Ferrara*, and the Duke of *Millain* die. Sedition and strange factions raised by the *Anabaptists* in *Hungary*. A *Plague* at *Noremberg*.

Anno 1538. A *fiery Comet* appeared in the signe *Pisces*, with a very long tail. *Charles* Duke of *Gelderland* dieth. The next year *John* Duke of *Cleve* dieth. *John* King of *Hungary* dieth. *George* Duke of *Saxony* dieth. *Isabella* Empress of *Germany* dieth; and shortly after, *Katherine* Queen of *England* is beheaded.

Anno 1545. A *Comet* appeared in the *West*, in colour like blood. *Lodowick* the Palatine *Elector* dieth. *Martin Luther* dieth. And the next year the *Smalcaldian* War in *Germany* breaks out. And the *French Massacre*. King *Henry* VIII. of *England*, and *Francis* I. King of *France*, both die. The Earl of *Surry* is this year beheaded.

Anno 1558. A *Comet* in the form of a Spit appeared in the Month of *August*, of a pale envious colour; denoting a more then ordinary *Mortality of Kings*, *Queens*, and *Princes*, &c. The Emperor *Charles* V. dies. Queen *Mary* of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* dies. Queen *Mary* of *England* dies. *Christiernus* II. King of *Denmark* dieth in Prison; and *this after 26 years imprisonment, and ten years captivity.* [See his Nativity in my *Collectio Geniturarum*, part. 1. pag. 52.]

Henry

Henry II. King of *France* slain by running at Tilt. *Pope Paul* IV. dieth. King of *Portugal* dieth. The Dukes of *Venice* and *Ferrara* die: and 15 *Cardinals*, besides many other *Princes*.

Anno 1569. A *Comet* appears at the setting of the *Sun*, neer the Planet *Jupiter*, in 12 degrees of *Capricorn*. A *Famine in Austria, Swevia, Bohemia, Bavaria, Russia, Lituania*. *Joachimus* II. Elector of *Brandenburgh* dieth. And a little after, 400000 People are drowned in *Flanders* and *Holland*, besides Cattel.

Anno 1572. The *Comet* or new Star in the *Chair of Cassiopœia* appeared; of which the famous *Tycho Brahe* wrote. *Sigismund* King of *Poland* dieth. A great *Massacre* in *France*. The Duke of *Norfolk* in *England* beheaded. The next year, the *French* King, *Charles* IX. dieth; and *civil Wars* thereby arise in *France*. Now also was a great *Rebellion* in *Ireland*.

Anno 1577. Another *Comet* of great magnitude appeared. *Sebastian* King of *Portugal* died the next year, of two wounds which he received in his *head*, in his expedition for *Africk*. See his Nativity in my *Col. Genit.* part. 1.

Anno 1585. A *Comet* appeared many weeks together. *Osman* the Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Stephen* King of *Poland*, both die.

Anno 1602. A *Comet* appeared. Queen *Elizabeth* of *England* dieth. The *Turks* lose *Alba Regalia*, and 60000 men. The *Spaniards* invade *Ireland*, and are beaten back again. The *Swedes* attempt *Livonia*, but in vain.

Anno 1607. Another *Comet* appeared. *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain* dieth. Great *Wars* between the *Swedes* and *Danes*.

Anno 1618. A *Comet* appeared from the 26 of *Novemb.* to the end of *Decemb.* following; it was very great, and its *tail* or stream of a very great length. The Emperor *Matthias* dieth. And *Anne* Queen of *England* dieth. The Empress of *Germany*, about this time also died. Many eminent *Mutations* in all parts of *Europe* succeeded this *Comet*.

Anno 1652. A *Comet* appeared in the signes *Gemini* and *Taurus*, from the 9, some say the 11 of *Decemb.* to the 30 thereof. The *English* subdue *Scotland*; and beat the *Dutch* at Sea. The *English Parliament*, firnamed, *the Long*, turn'd

out of doors by their *own Army*. Suddenly after, *O. Cromwel* (a private Gentleman by birth, but then *General* of the *Army*) assumes the Government of *Great Britain*. The King of the *Romans*, and the *Pope* of *Rome*, in less then two years after die. Strange and unheard-of alterations in *Law* and *Government* here in *England*; new *Courts of Justice*; *Council of State*; *Major-Generals*, &c.

Thus have I given you a brief account, of what hath succeeded *Comets & New Stars*. And if you take a strict view of what I have here *Historically written*; you shall finde, that the death of *Kings* and *great Persons*, are the most *eminent Concomitants* of such *Apparitions*: As if GOD AND NATURE INTENDED BY COMETS, TO RING THE KNELL OF PRINCES, ESTEEMING THE BELLS IN CHURCHES UPON EARTH, NOT SACRED ENOUGH, FOR SUCH ILLUSTRIOUS AND EMINENT PERFORMANCES.

SECT. 3.

The probable Effects that may attend these Comets in general.

BY the several *Relations* I have mentioned in the former Section, it is *apparent*, that there were *two Comets*: Although I confess, at first, I did (and many eminent *Philosophers* and *Astronomers* yet do) believe, that there was but *one*: but the matter is very *cleer* and *demonstrative*; for on *December* 21. the *first* was observed in the later part of *Leo*; and there (as is supposed) it extinguished. And on *December* 25. my *self* saw the *other*, in the beginning of *Gemini*; which was, but *two dayes after*. And if there were (as many would have it) but *one Comet*; that must in 48 hours space, have moved little less then one *Quadrant* of the Circle; its motion must have been so *prodigiously swift!* So that (if the *magnitude* thereof, were such as *Astronomers* generally conceive, *viz.* neerly as big as the *Moon*,) it would have been more

more *amazing* and *terrifying* in its *motion*, then it is likely to be in *its effects*, or *significations*; which I assure my self, will not be *mean*. And so I come to consider them.

The greatest *Masters in Astrologie*, as *Cardanus*, *Haly*, &c. in the consideration of the *effects of Comets* or *new Stars*, do use to examine the *Figures* of the *New* and *Full-Moons*, preceding such apparitions; which, if the *true* rise or beginning of a *Comet* were known, I esteem a most rational way or ground for the Artist to proceed on. But the *first* of these *Comets* being seen by some in the *middle*, or toward the end of *November*; and by *others*, not until the *middle* of *December*; (nay, and perhaps it may so have fallen out, that the *first* of them, may not have seen *its beginning* by a *fortnight* neither; unto *which* in this manner of judgement he is *confined!*) I altogether account it unsafe, and indeed, *Anti-Astrological*, to excogitate the *effects* of that *Comet* thence. Nor indeed, shall I adventure to enquire after the *later Comets significations*, from so *infirm a ground*; although (I presume) I may much better, then the *former*; because most relations seem to agree to a neerness of *time*, for the *beginning* or first appearance of that *Comet*. Yet, there being a possibility for a *mistake* in the Artist of *its beginning* likewise, I shall adhere unto some more *certain Rules*; and these shall be, by considering,

1. Their *Nature* or *Quality*.
2. The *parts* of the *Zodiack* they were visible in.
3. Their *colour* and *magnitude*.
4. The *part* of *Heaven* unto which *their stream* pointed.

First, of their *Nature* and *Quality*. The nature or quality of the *first Comet*, was *Martial*. As by information from *Paris* in *France*, and *Edenborough* in *Scotland*, by letters may be known: which tell us, *sometimes* it appeared *prickle* and *rough*, and as it were *stuck with nails*; and *sometimes* again, the *stream issuing from it*, was like a *red flame* out of the *mouth* of a *furnace*.

A Comet sub dominio Martis, &c. say the learned in *Astrologie*, *Portends pestiferous and horrible windes and tempests, an exsiccation or drying up of Rivers and Fountains: a destruction*

of

of the fruits of the earth, by vermine and putrefaction. Prodigious and frequent thunders and lightnings; many shipwracks and Sea-fights; Wars, quarrels, and contentions, tumults and seditions, rebellions, massacres, slaughters and bloodshed; an alteration of Governours and Governments; multiplicity of Thieves and Robbers, both at Land and at Sea; destruction of Governments, Laws, Customs and Constitutions, &c. Junct. spec. Astr. de Cometis.

Ant. Phil. Satyr 5.

Blood, Death, *and* Tragick stories, Mars *doth yield*;
A Golgotha *of* Graves, *whose* purple field
Dy'd Crimson *with his fatal* Massacres,
Craves bloody Ink, *and* scarlet Characters.
A Pen *that like a* bullets force *would reel*
A Marble Conscience! _____

And if we consider the general *constitution* of things at present, not only in *Europe*, but in every part of the *world*, we shall finde that they incline to a *participation* of such *cruel effects*; and are in a manner fitted and prepared for the *maleficque impressions* thereof. A *Retrograde Star* or *Comet*, (saith our learned Countrey-man Dr. *Dee*, Aphor. 88.) *seems to infringe the constant Order of nature, in that it finishes its daily motion in shorter time then the Equator it self doth. That this* Comet *was Retrograde, is sufficiently proved*; in as much as it was observed to move out of *Libra* into *Virgo*, and so into *Leo*, where it vanished, being contrary to the order or *succession* of signes.

Haly is of opinion, That a *Retrograde Comet, significat Hæreses, & Legum turbas*, &c. *Presageth Hereſies, and many different and various Laws: Then the which* (saith he) *none are more cruel; seeing that in all other evils, men may know they intend mischiefs: But in the breaches and debates of Laws and Hereſies, and in Wars raised by reason of variety of Laws; when men exercise their cruelty upon Infants and little children, and kill men with torments and fire, lead away captives into bondage, spoile the fields, and destroy whole Cities with fire: some think they do God good service, others play the hypocrites,*

trites, &c. *Cometæ qui contra ordinem signorum feruntur, semper mutationem Legum portendunt.* Those *Comets* or Blazing Stars which are carried contrary to the succession of *signes*, alwayes premonstrate *alterations* and *changes of Laws, Customs, and Constitutions.* Thus then we see, what effects are likely to succeed this *Comet*, as it is in *nature* and *quality*, attributed to the *fiery Planet Mars.* He is indeed, the *Patron of Passion*, and *Mecænas of Mischiefs*; and from *him*, is heat *irritated* and *kindled* in the *breasts* of men, whereby they are provoked to *anger*; then from *anger*, proceeds *contentions* and *quarrels*; from them, *wounds* and *bloody Wars*; from *War*, *Victory* emergeth; and from *Victory*, *change of Kingdoms*, *States* and *Republiques.* Effects being thus *concatenated* to their *causes*, with what *reason* or *modesty*, can or dare any *Antagonist*, longer reproach or vilifie that *Art*, by which men come to the knowledge of the heavenly *Influences*; and without which, they shall never be *Surveyors of Natures chiefest Dominions*; as wanting the acquaintance of *Homers golden Chain*, which *links* both *Heaven* and *Earth* together?

The *second Comet* was of the *nature* and *quality* of *Saturn*, as appears by the several foregoing *relations* thereof; and was *Retrograde*, as the former; which will be a means of *doubling its effects.*

If (saith *Franciscus Junctinus*, fol. 317.) any *Comet* shall appear *De natura Saturni*, of *Saturns* nature, disposition and quality, *it bodes many pernicious and strange evils to happen among men; for he is an enemy to nature, and all natural existencies, and brings Famine, the Plague, Exile; penury, grief, trouble and vexation; and an absolute destruction of all things that grow on the earth, useful for man or beast: Excessive cold Air, great frosts and snows; high and tempestuous winds, shipwracks, and damage in Navigation; a destruction and want of Fish; great inundations and storms; Locusts and Caterpillers in abundance, destroying the fruits of the earth.*

And indeed, when we consider these several dreadful significations, it may put us all to (that which we have so long *abjured*, and wickedly hated and contemned) our *Litany*—From *War*, *Plague*, and *Famine*, *Libera nos Domine!* Good

Lord deliver us. For this second *Comet*, as if intended by *God and Nature*, to precur and presage more *astonishing* and *horrid effects*, then *usual*; was concomitated with a most strange and dismal *Prodigie*, almost at its *first appearance*, *viz.* on *December* 27. a relation whereof take as followeth, as it was by Letter communicated to me, by my much *esteemed friend* Dr. *William Freeman*, of *Cranfield* in *Bedfordshire*-------*The* Comet *I suppose is no* News *to you, but I* (saith he) *will tell you some: That is, on* die ♂ Decemb. 27. *the appearance of a blew and purple-colour, all full of leprous spots, most ugly to behold; it was about* 10 *deg. below the* Pleiades; *and as much from the* Comet, *making an Equilateral Triangle with them; (as big as five* Moons) *and it went with them, from* 12 *of the clock till day: It was round, but a most loathsome thing to look upon. I have never since heard of it: the interpretation I leave unto you, and remain,* &c.

Not long before this, we had News of the shape of a *great black Coffin* seen in the *Air* at *Hamburgh*, and other parts in *Germany* and *Flanders*. And the very day that the *last Prodigie* was seen, I meet with (in our *News-books*) a Letter dated from *Erfort*, *viz.* Decemb. 27. the contents whereof are these-------*We have had our part here of the* Comet, *as well as other places; besides which, here have been other terrible Apparitions, and noises in the Air; as fires, and sounds of Cannon and Musquet-shot: And here has likewise appeared several times, the resemblance of a* Black-man, *which has made our Sentinels to quit their Posts; and one of them was lately thrown down by him from the top of the Wall.*

Now, although I have no *great faith* in *Apparitions* of this *nature*; (and some reasons I have given in my Book of *Prodigies* wherefore.) And knowing, that *melancholy heads*, by the strength of *fancy* and *imagination*, may conceit they see such things, that really are not: yet, when *such fancies* shall really prepossess the *general opinion*; it is to be presumed, that somewhat more then *common*, is contriving against the *generality of mankinde*. As we see it in any individual person, that is engaged in any business of concernment. If there be *perturbatio mentis*; or (as we use to say) his *heart misgive him*,

or

or that he be in his own minde perswaded, he shall be worsted, or come to damage in his *undertaking*: he is more then *half vanquished*, before he come to the *tryal*.

Our *fears* but apt and prepareus, for the *embraces* of that *mischief* we *dread*. And indeed the *World* hath not of late, *vainly* feared such *mischiefs* as these *Comets* portend; but as soon as they have *begun* to *fear*, they have been compelled to *share* therein. I need not *instance* in the *activity of the sword*, or the *incroaching quality* of the *sickness*; both which, are playing *their parts* to purpose, all *Europe* over; and will more, within a *few years*. For the *world* must *know*, and *believe* it for a *truth*, THAT COMETS ARE NOT GONE, SO SOON AS THEY DISAPPEAR.

Secondly, the parts of the *Zodiack* they were visible in. The first *Comet*, had his progress from the beginning of *Libra*, throrow *Virgo*, and vanished in the later part of *Leo*.

If any *Comet* shall appear in *Libra*, *There will be many thieves, thefts, and robbings on the high-way, much want and poverty*, &c. *It also shews the death of some King or great Person; great slaughters and vulnerations; plots, treacheries, and secret contrivances, want of rain, horrible windes and Earthquakes, dear years, little love or charity among men.*

A *Comet* in *Virgo*, *significat*, &c. *Denotes a thorow purging of the Houses and Courts of Kings, and the sad and wandring condition of many Courtiers, their captivity or banishment, confiscation of their Goods or Estates; damage to Merchants, and to men of all sorts; abortions to women, and the death of many of the nobler sort.*

Si apparuit in signo Leonis, &c. If a *Comet* appears in the signe of the *Lyon*, *Men will be prejudiced by wilde Beasts, Wolves, and the like; Corn will be destroyed in the fields by worms and caterpillers; and the baser sort of vermine do damage to men in their Estates*, &c. *as Weesels, Rats, Mice*, &c. *the Nobility and Gentry suffer many dolours, and many of them die. Wars among Kings, and a great effusion of blood in the East part of the world.*

Haly de jud. Astror. pars 8. *cap.* 42. saith, If a *Comet* shall happen in *Libra*, *Significat quod populis faciet malum Regi, &*

proditiones coopertas. Si in Virgine (saith he) *significat quod ille Rex Ægypti suos interficiet inimicos, & accidens ei multa bella. At si casus ille fuerit à Leone, significat quod Rex morietur, & lætabuntur inimici ejus, & exibit de climate Babyloniæ qui adversabitur Regi, & faciet damnum.* I need not English these Aphorisms, they being so plain and common to be understood.

The second *Comet* had its motion from the beginning of *Gemini*, quite through *Taurus*, and extinguished, or disappeared in the later degrees of *Aries*. When a *Comet appears in Aries* (saith *Funcline*) *it denotes mischiefs and detriment unto rich men, and the greatest of persons that govern in the Eastern part of the world; multitudes of miseries to the vulgar; great preparations for War, and much bloodshed; the death or captivity of some great Prince or Princess,* &c. *Great droughts and diseases; a Rot or Murrain of smaller Cattel; the loftiest men are abased, and the vilest exalted; Religion it self not so much honoured as it ought to be. Haly* saith, it signifies, *That a great King of the Christians shall die; and that there shall be Wars and strifes in the Land of* Babylon.

If a *Blazing Star* or *Comet* appear in *Taurus*, it bodes the bad state and *condition of men, and a lessening of their Fortunes; they will rebel against, and injure one another: it sometimes intimates the death of some great man; mischiefs, captivities, and a license of things unlawful: Detriment to great Cattel; great windes; a corruption and putrefaction of Corn; cold and pinching winters, Earthquakes, great sicknesses,* &c. *Haly* saith, *it intimates a depopulation of many Cities in the Land of the Christians; and a great mortality in the Kingdom of* Babylon. *Significat quod multæ civitates depopulabuntur in terris Christianorum, & quod accidet mortalitas in terra Babyloniæ.*

Si apparuit aliqua ex stellis Cometis, &c. *If any Comet shall appear in* Gemini, *it foretokens much wantonness, and many fornications among men, and that they shall be in love with incestuous courses; they will neglect goodness, and the true worship and reverence of God; Religious persons had in low esteem. It also intimates strifes, quarrels, controversies and contentions; grie-*

vous diseases, whereof many children die; many abortions, and damage to women with child; a destruction of Birds, Famine; thunder and lightning; lofty windes, tearing down trees by the roots. Haly sayes, *There shall happen many strifes and contentions in the Countreys subject to the Christians; and that the King of* Egypt *shall die, and there shall reign in his stead a very handsom, beautiful, lovely, and well-made man; and there will also happen infirmities, and a mortality in the Kingdom of* Persia. *Significat quod accidens rixæ in terris Christianorum, & morietur Rex Ægypti, & regnabit loco ejus homo formosus & habilis; & mortalitas & infirmitas accidet in terra Persiæ, part* 8 *fol. ult.* Thus much may serve for to be spoken of the parts of the *Zodiack*, wherein those *Comets* were visible; and what they particularly portend in each of them.

Thirdly, The *colour* and *magnitude* of the *Comets*. The first of them you have already heard, was *rutilant* or *fiery*, and of the nature of *Mars*; for the colour of a *Comet* declares the nature of the Planet which governs it: *Color enim significat naturam Planetæ dominantis*: And the effects will (no doubt) be answerable to the *colour* thereof. The *colour* of the *later Comet* was *pale and envious*, and nothing so glorious as (report makes) *the former*. *Stella, quo magis est lucida, eo nobilioris censetur naturæ*. By how much the *more bright* or *lucid* any *Star* or *Comet* is, by so much is it presumed to be of a more *noble nature*.

And although *both these Comets* are the messengers of *calamities*, and *tristitious events* to befal mankinde; yet the *first* (for his lustre) compared to the *second*, will be in its effects, much the *Nobler*. The *sword* is an *enemy*, that by the *sword*, a man of *resolution* and *magnanimity* may contend with, and be in *hopes* of a *Victory*: But the *Plague* and *Famine* are adversaries there is no *fence* for, or *defence against*: the *later*, most certain; unless *God* of his mercy, before-hand, send a *Joseph* to provide a *remedy*! They are so sure an *ambush*, that the *subtilty* of all the *Machiavils* in the world cannot *destroy*, or *enervate*: *Enemies* that the *stoutest of men* cannot take a *revenge* upon; though *they* see their dearest *friends murder'd* by them, before *their faces*! whereas the edge of

the *sharpest sword* may be *blunted*; and the danger by an *equal contest*, prevented; at least *mitigated*. But, hold, my Pen! This is to argue too much for *humanity*. In a more holy and *refined sence*, I acknowledge with the *Kingly Prophet*, *It is better for us to fall into the hands of God, then of man.*

The *magnitude* of the first *Comet* was very great; and of the *second*, not meanly *great*. For, to my own *sight* and observation, the later was at some times, at the least twelve *inches Diameter*; the former, by all relations (I have met with) was much *bigger*: which intimates the *vigour* and *vehemency* of their *effects*. For it is an *Aphorism* received by all--- *Quo major est stella, eo est efficacior: The greater any* Star *or* Comet *is; the more eminently efficacious will the effects thereof be.* But for the *measure* of *time* in these manner of judgements, *Astrologie* it self is *defective*, and I must therefore crave the excuse of the *indulgent Reader*, that I do not assigne (as some have done) from my own *conceptions*, a beginning, or termination unto their physical Effects.

Astrologers indeed tell us, that an *Oriental Comet*, doth suddenly shew its *effects*; but an *Occidental*, doth it more *deliberately* and slowly. *Cometa Orientalis effectum suum citius ostendit; Occidentalis tardius.* But neither *Ptolomy* or any other *Astrologer*, hath left us any *especial Rule*, whereby we might know, the precise beginning of a *Comets effects*. *Cardan*, it is true, would have us suppose that the *effects of Comets* in the beginnings, are like *Eclipses*; deferred for so many *months*, as there shall be inequal *hours* intercepted betwixt the *Comet*, and the Ascendent of the Figure set to the *middle time* of its appearance. But the *middle time*, like the *beginning* (as I have urged before) is not easily obtained; *Cardan's* conceit thereof, is not therefore to be put in practise.

But *Lastly*, I come to consider the *parts* of *Heaven*, unto which their *Beams* or *rays* pointed. And the *first* of them pointed *North-west by West*. The *second*, pointed directly *North-East by East*.

The significations of *Comets* are always found to operate most strongly upon those *Kingdoms* and *Countreys*, &c. unto which they point or extend their *beams* or *rayes*, &c. as all *Astro-*

Astrologers consent. *Ptolomy* in his *Quadripartit. 2. cap. 8.* saith, *That those places that are menaced and threatned with the dire effects of* Comets, *are known by the parts of the* Zodiack *in which they are posited; and unto what part or parts of Heaven, they extend their rayes.* Hence, I conclude, that the *Arrows* of *Gods anger* (in the effects before-mentioned) presaged by the *Apparitions of these Comets, will be principally levell'd at the East and West parts of this earthly Globe:* Not, that the *Northern parts* wherein we live, will be *totally free*, but subject to a *competent participation* of the *miseries* and *calamities thereby denounced*; yet not, in any respect, equal unto the *Eastern and Western Countreys:* because they shared so powerfully of their *Rayes.*

I shall mention the particular *Kingdoms* and *Countreys* herein concerned, in the next *Section*; and so hasten to a conclusion of this *more prolix Discourse*, then I at the first intended.

SECT. 4.

The Particular Relation *those* Comets *have, to divers* Kingdoms *and* Countreys, Emperors, Kings, *&c.*

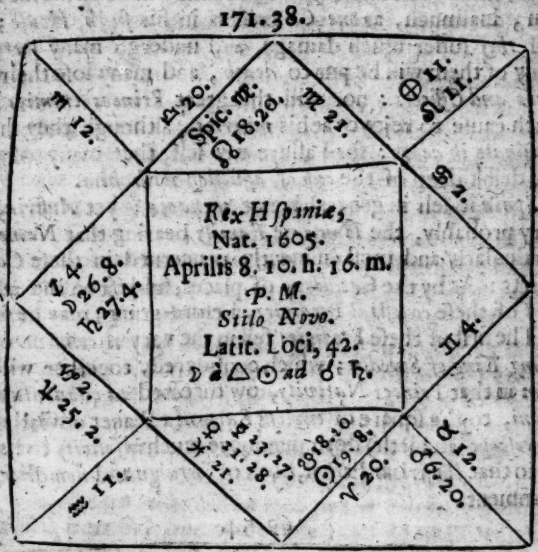
THe *Kingdoms* and *Countreys*, &c. subject unto the effects of these *Comets*, are those under *Libra, Virgo, Leo, Gemini, Taurus*, and *Aries*; because, either in *part* or in *whole*, the *Comets* were visible in those *Signes.* What Kingdoms and Countreys, *&c.* those are, see my *Doctrine* of *Nativities*, part. 1. cap. 10 pag. 83, 84, 85. A part of them I shall for my present purpose here insert, *viz. Austria, Alsatia, Livonia, Sabaudia, Thuscia, Achaia, Greece, Gerinthia, Rhodes, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Babylon, Gallia, Italy, Bohemia, Turkie, Sicilia, Phœnicia, Sardinia, Lombardy, Flanders, Armenia, Hircania, Ireland, Russia, Lorrain, Polonia, Campania, Helvetia, Franconia, Persia, Parthia, Rhetia, England, France, Germany, Denmark, Swecia, Syria, Palestina*; with many more Kingdoms and Countreys too long to be remembred. Some of the principal *Cities* are these following------*Bononia, Sena, Mantua, Parma, Lucerne, Nantz,*

Namur, Lipsig, Naples, Augusta, Capua, Florence, Verona, Padua, Brunswick, Cracovia, Lorrain, London, Bruges, Bramberg, Noremberg, Corduba, Versellas, Mogontia, Rome, Damascus, Syracuse, Ravenna, Cremona, Prague, Ulms, Confluence, Lintz, Bristol, Corinth, Jerusalem, Novaria, Cuma, Brundusium, Lyons, Tholose, Basil, Paris, Heidelburg, Lisbon, Arles, Placentia, Spires, Antwerp, Frankford, Vienna: Cum multis aliis. All which Kingdoms and Countreys, may with an absolute and true grief bemoan themselves, and repent, for the sad effects these *Monitors of Heaven*, (the *Comets*) particularly, and in a *peculiar sence*, threaten them withal. And because I would not be too large in my *repetitions* (though, as *Cardan* saith, seg. 4. Aphor. 85. *Repetitio necessaria est in hac scientia*) I will give those several *Kingdoms*, &c. mentioned, the words of *Dubartas*, (as paraphrased by our Country-man *Jos. Silvester*) wherein they may see the effects that by these *Comets* are threatned to befal them, *contracted*, for their better *consideration*, and *caution*, thus.

——————————*The* Blazing Star,
Threatning the world *with* Famine, Plague *and* War:
To Princes, Death! *To* Kingdoms, *many* Crosses;
To all Estates, *inevitable* Losses!
To Herdsmen, Rot; *to* Plowmen, *hapless* Seasons;
To Sailors, Storms; *To* Cities, Civil Treasons!

The first of these *Comets* was visible in the *Midheaven* of the King of *Spain*'s Nativity; and the second was seen in his sixth and seventh houses; as may be seen by the Figure thereof.

And



And *Junctinus* sayes, If a *Comet* appears *in signo Medii cœli*, in the signe of the Midheaven of a Nativity, *it portends great danger* (if not an absolute destruction) *of the Natives dignities and honours*. This great *Prince* therefore, hath great reason to look about him, and with *prudence* take heed, that he be not *infatuated*, and *fettered by his Nobles*, and those of *greatest command* in his *Dominions*: This *Comet* is a *Monitor* of eminent prejudice to befal him; if not with much *caution* and *care* avoided. It fell also in his ninth house, as if it particularly *threatned* some eminent loss unto him at *Sea*, as well as *treachery* and *trouble* to him in his *Courts* at *home!* his *Silver-Fleet* may be in *danger* of coming *short home*; his other *actions* that are *maritime*, subject to a strange *Retrogradation*: every matter or thing of *eminent concernment*, that he hath now on foot, goes but *unfortunately* and *unsuccessifully* onward: He will be *plagued* with *false* and *treacherous Officers*;

ficers; his *servants* and those about him will be *perfidious* unto him, inasmuch, as *one Comet* falls in his *sixth House*; yet will *they* suffer much damage, and undergo many *sorrows*; many of them will be put to *death*, and many lose their *Honours and Officers*: nor will this great *Princes enemies* have much cause to rejoyce at his *miseries*, although they should *terminate in death*: for I assure my self, that many of *them* will drink deep of the *cup of affliction with him*.

Spain it self in general is not *menaced*; yet *Austria*, and very probably, the *House* or *Family* bearing that *Name*, are particularly and most eminently concerned in these *Comets* effects: As by the *Catalogue* of places, subject to the *ire* and *fury* of these *cœlestial Prodigies*, before-going, may be seen.

The first of these *Prodigies* fell in the very *Ascendent* of the *young King of Sweden*; which considered, together with the *Sun* in that *Princes Nativity*, now directed *ad quadratum Saturni*, to the square of *envious Saturn* (a Planet obviating his *Horoscope* at birth) doth denounce much *infelicity* to happen unto that *illustrious Person*, both of *forraign* and *domestick* concernment.

69. 54.

The *second Comet*, happen'd in this *Princes ninth house*, and began (as neer as can be conjectured) in the exact *Quadrate place* of his *Moon*. If *Comets* in the ninth house (according to the 206 Aphor. seg. 2. of *Cardan*) *change Laws, and stir up sedition in the brains of men generally*: Then will this *Comet* make great alterations in *Swedland*, before its *effects* have done operating. It is indeed a *Kingdom* very much accustomed to *War*; the people thereof being a *hardy strong sort of men*, able to endure the *heat* of *Battel*, and the *hardship* that attends it. And now, no question, will they once again be put to the *tryal*; whether by *intestine divisions* among themselves, or by reason of *differences* with the *Polander* or *Dane*, &c. I take not on me to determine: but most assuredly, either the one, or the other, or both, will give opportunity for the *beginning* of much unhappiness unto the *Swedes in general*, and to *the King of them* in particular. I am apt to believe, (and I have good grounds in *Astrologie* to encourage me) that this *Prince* will, before the *effects* of these *Comets* are *half* over, be compelled to yield to the grave, *non obstante* the greatest care, that can be used by the *ablest Physicians in Sweden*. Hear *Origanus* of the effects of ☉ ad □ ♄ (which direction in his Nativity, so unhappily concomitates the *Comet*) *Sol ad* □ *Saturni, valetudini grave & acerbum periculum, dextro oculo malum, & violentum casum vel ab equo vel ædificio indicit: Implicat etiam natum detrimentis substantiæ & bonorum, quæ à rapinis & expilationibus servorum atq; rusticorum proveniunt: bonorum quoq; deturbationem significat, & in maritimis mercibus damna & naufragia. Deniq; parentes sejungit, & nato orbitatis affert incommoda.*

These *cruel effects*, I say, being concomitated by these *two cœlestial Apparitions*, and in such peculiar manner, as hath been before remembred; do not *meanly* or *vainly* threaten this *Princely Native* with his expiration: but denounceth most terrible things unto that *Nation*, or *People* he governeth; giving them in earnest, to understand *the wise mans experience*, who with good ground pronounced *long ago*, a *woe to that Kingdom or Nation, whose King or Governour is a childe.*

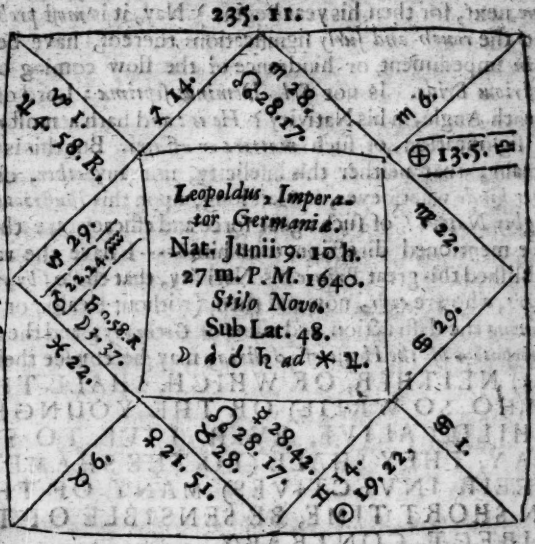
The *first* of these Comets fell in the *Midheaven*, and place

of *Sol*, in the *geniture* of the *active* and *valiant French King*: And that part of the *Zodiack* all *Astrologers* allow to be the Ascendent of the *Metropolis* of *France*, *viz. Paris*. Much of this *Comets effects* will therefore be poured out upon that *Kingdom*; and that *illustrious Prince*, by reason of the *obstinacy*, *wilfulness*, and *seditiousness* of many of his own *subjects*, (and those not *mean ones* neither) will suffer much *perplexity* and *damage*, both at *home*, and in parts *remote*; where he hath any *power or authority*. It doth not, (by reason of the *strength* of his own fate) threaten his *person* much; yet will *his Honour* be subject to a *deliquium*, and his power, be in part, *Eclipsed*: *God preserve his Kingdom from any more such rebellions as happened in the thirteenth year of his Age, when his chiefest City shut their gates upon him*; and keep his subjects from private *Massacres* at home and abroad; and from any more, such a *terrible fate*, as they lately pertook of, by an *underhand treachery* (as is strongly supposed) at *Gigery*.

The Nativity of this *great Monarch*, I have printed among my *Collectio Geniturarum*, part. 1. fol. 39. and for perusal whereof, thither I refer the ingenious and desirous Reader.

Nor, will either of these *Comets* or *Blazing Stars* in their effects much concern his *Imperial Majesty*: neither of them falling in any principal place of his *Geniture*, in respect either of the *Zodiack*, or of the positions of his *Luminaries*. They point out rather, much *infelicity* and *damage* unto his *enemies*, both *publique and private*; by reason of their infesting such parts of his Nativity, as have relation to, and signification of, them. This great *Emperors* sad and suffering fate (occasion'd by his Midheavens occurse, *ad oppositum Solis*, to the opposition of the Sun) is fully over, and *himself* no more (in many years) subject unto any such like *cruel calamities*, as then befell *himself*, *and Empire*. See his Nativity, as by a very good Friend it was respectively communicated to me, and since by me verified.

He



He is now under the happy effects of ☉ *ad Antiſc. proprium*, of the Sun to his own Antiſcion: which beſpeakes him eminent and honourable in his undertakings all the time the effects thereof ſhall laſt; which will be, until his *Medium Cœli* by progreſſion come to the *Sextile rayes of Mars*, *viz.* his 27 year of Age. At what *time* he will undertake ſome more then ordinary matter in hand; and will employ his *Armies* againſt ſome *forraign Foes*; who will moſt certainly feel the force of his *Military power*: perhaps be employed in the regaining, many of thoſe *Forts* and *Cities*, that the *Turk* (that grand enemy to Chriſtendom) hath by *encroachment* and *treachery* formerly gotten from *him*, and his *Anceſtors*.

Howbeit, I muſt acknowledge that the Aſcendents occurſe *ad C. A.* ☉ to the *Contra-Antiſcion* of the Sun; may give him ſome *minute diſturbance* in his *greateſt affairs* at the

present, and most part of this year (I mean only till toward *June* next, for then his year begins.) Nay, it is *most probable*, that the *rough and surly* significations thereof, have been a *main* impediment or hindrance of the slow coming of his *illustrious Bride*. Is not *Sol, Dominus septimæ*; Lord of the seventh Angle, in his Nativity? *He is*: and hath a most *natural* signification, of such *matters or affairs*. But this is most certain, that neither this infelicity, nor any *other*, of any *other kinde* whatsoever, can last long, upon this *Illustrious and mighty Native!* of such signal force and efficacy are the before-mentioned directions unto him-----I have the rather published this great *Prince* his Nativity, that those *silly Astrologers*, who are *ever*, now and then, (without Reason or Art) *canting* the destruction and ruine of *Germany*; and the utter *extirpation of the House of Austria*, may hereby see their error! NEITHER OF WHICH, SHALL THEY (WHO SO WRITE) OR THE YOUNGEST CHILDE ALIVE, EVER LIVE TO SEE: NAY, THEY SHALL (TO THE SHAME OF THEIR INVECTIVES) MANY OF THEM IN SHORT TIME, BE SENSIBLE OF THE DIRECT CONTRARY.

The *effects* of the first of these *Comets* will be most eminently manifest in *Rome*, the *Comet* it self expiring in the Ascendent of that great and *eminent City, viz.* the cœlestial signe *Leo*: Howbeit, I cannot, I dare not (with some *Enthusiasts*) say, that it any manner of way *threatens that stately place with ruine or destruction*; or that it doth (by any Rules in *Astrologie*) *point at the absolute Catastrophe of the Papal Power, or Catholick Religion*. But very *rationally* it may be concluded, that the present *Bishop of Rome, Pope Alexander the seventh*, will be most signally concerned in the *great effects* of this *Cœlestial Prodigie*; and truly I am apt to believe, *unto death*: In that it happened in the Ascendent of that *great Church-mans Geniture*; and was observed to appear *first*, upon the radical place of his *Moon*. Especially considering that he hath now *operating* his *Sun ad oppositum Saturni*, to an opposition of the *hateful Planet Saturn*; and this in the *eighth House*,

House, the most dolorous place of the *whole Heavens*: And in a signe that *Saturn* most of all is at *enmity* with; it being opposite unto that part of the *Zodiack* wherein he is *exalted*; and therefore 'tis presumed *he will* the more forcibly dart his *envy* thereat.

See this *great and eminent Church-mans Nativity*, published in my *Collection of Genitures*, pag. 75. part 2.

Many other Princes there are (whose *Nativities* my *good fortune* hath failed to *acquaint* me with) who no doubt are most remarkably *menaced* by the *apparitions of these Comets*. Whom, together with all other *persons*, of what *degree* or *quality soever*; if they shall have either *Aries*, *Taurus*, or *Gemini*, *Leo*, *Virgo*, or *Libra*, either their *Ascendent Midheaven*, or *places* of their *Sun* or *Moon* in their respective *Nativities*, I would have them to *take notice*, *that the Comets effects do principally concern them*: chiefly, *such*, *that have ill directions operating*, *and any of their Hylegiacals in the signes* Virgo *or* Taurus: *for that the Comets passed quite through those signes*, when as, they but *shortly touched* upon any of the *other*.

Several other *matters* might have been brought within the *verge* or *compass of this discourse*, which lest I should swell my book above *its limits* intended, I forbear *mentioning*. Only, one thing *I adjudge necessary to minde the judicious Reader of*, that is, about the *time* in which these *effects* may operate: and now, although I have mentioned *something thereof* before, yet I hold it proper here further to acquaint him, that the *effects hereof* may suddenly begin, though not visibly to appear. It is indeed, an *Aphorism* among *Astrologers*, that *corpora cœlestia non agunt in instanti*, *sed cum tempore*: but this is to be understood, only to an ocular vision of things. As we see not the *Spring*, until *March*, when the Sun enters *Aries*; or a *childe*, until it be *born*; yet without all doubt, *nature* is never idle, but constantly at work; and there is a *Spring* in *January* and *February*, although invisible to us; and the *childe* doth grow in the *wombe* of *its Mother*, albeit we see it not until the *birth*. So *Comets*, &c. have their operations, first in the *humours*, then in the *mindes of men*; and

after

after that by degrees they are apparent in their actions! For it is in *heavenly influences*, as in *terrene births*: There is first, a *coition* or *consortion*; then a *conception*, or treasuring up the matter (thereby attracted) for a *certain season*; that it might the better receive its *due form* and *impression*: And lastly, from thence (in time convenient) there issues a Production---Thus *nature*, in every thing works *Gradatim*: that it may avoid *monstrositie*; and be proportionally able, in every of its *effects*, to declare the *immense perfections* of that absolute and unerring *Primum mobile*, [God Almighty!] who is, the alone *Father* and *Producer* of all COMETS; and of all other (whether COELESTIAL, or TERRESTRIAL,) PRODIGIES.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Third *and last* Comet.

IT is a thing so *rare* and *unusual*, for to have *three Comets* in a *year*; nay, sometimes in an *Age*: that we may properly term *this*, wherein we live, not only, ANNUS (*sed* ÆTAS) MIRABILIS! not only, a WONDERFUL YEAR, but AGE.

Some there are, that would willingly have it, that we have not had THREE COMETS, but ONE only; and *that* having its *motion* in an *Arch* of a great *Circle*, hath sometime been *hid* from our sight; and at *other times*, *visible* to us. And to strengthen this *opinion*, there is one *Monsieur Auzout*, a French-man (and great Mathematician) that is said to have *predicted its motion*, from *first*, to *last*. Which, with what probable pretence of *truth*, or *certainty*, he hath *so done*; I must acknowledge, beyond the *Perimeter* of *my understanding*.

The *several Ages*, that the *world* hitherto can boast of, have not attained unto such a *degree of perfection*, in the most common *celestial Phænomena's*; as to sit down in the *full satisfaction* of any one *principle* thereof, though never so *mean*.

Nor

Nor can the best of *Astronomers* (unless *comparatively*) cry EYPHKA! to any one *particular enquiry*. If any *one Age*, could pride it self, in the bringing any *one Science* to *perfection*, [I mean so *absolute*, that in *after Ages* it should not admit of *emendation*] the *generations* to come, would want encouragement (in such *Science*) for *study*. Diligent search after the *demonstrations* of *Arts*, makes them delightful to the *enquirer*. The *Game* affords no *pleasure*, that is as soon *taken*, as *sprung*. And it is the *wisdom* of the *great Creator*, to reserve the *absolute perfection* of things to *himself*; that men by their *scrutiny*, (meeting with a comparative perfection) may thereby be taught to admire *him*, who inhabits *perfection*, and is the *same himself*. On this side *heaven*, men must never expect (in any thing exactly) to finde the *Obelisks* end in a *Point*.

Whence I argue, If *men* are so apt to fall short of *perfection* in *those things*, that they are familiarly acquainted with, and such that seem to have *rational* and *demonstrative limits* and *boundaries*: what must they be presumed to *do*, in their adventuring to *appoint Laws* unto such *Appearances*, that *they* have seldome any *sight* of, or *acquaintance* with? ----*Men* may as well *Statute the windes in their progress*, as truly, to *prescribe* or *predict*, *the way*, or *motion of Comets*. If the *Planets* themselves, admit of *inequality* in *their motions*, surely *Comets* and *New-Stars*, cannot but be liable to a far *greater variety*, and *incertainty*, in their *courses*; yea, *such an inequality*, that is not to be *preappointed*, or *predicted*, by the *wisest* of *mortals*.

In the former *part* of this *Treatise*, I have proved that the *Comet* which *first* appeared, was a *different Comet*, from *that* which was visible to us, at *Christmass*: And it is very *rational* to believe, that *this present Comet*, is a *distinct one*, from *that*. For,

1. *That Comet*, was of colour *pale*, and *invious*; *this Comet*, very *splendid* and *Orient*; lovely to behold.
2. The *stream* of *that Comet* pointed *North-East*; the *stream* of *this*, tapers upwards, like the *flame* of a *torch* or *candle*.

3. *That*

3. *That Comet* was *visible* alwayes in the *evening*; *this Comet*, had its *regency* in the *morning*.

4. *That Comet*, was sometimes seen *without a stream*; *this Comet*, alwayes *with one*.

5. The *Diameter* of the *head* of *that Comet*, was seldom above *three inches*; but of *this Comet*, commonly six *inches*.

6. *That Comet* ascended in the *South-East* part of *Heaven*; *this Comet* alwayes arose, in the *North-East*.

And should it (for all this) be the *same Comet*, all the *sons of Urania*, might justly *stand* and *wonder*!

Some there are again, that would, not only have *us* suppose, the *three late Comets* to be but ONE; but that ONE, which appeared *Anno* 1652. and *they* presume, that *Comets accomplish their Revolutions*, *in twelve years*; and come *nigh* to the same *place* again.

If *this notion* could claim any *just title* to *truth*, why had we not a *Comet Anno* 1640? and *Anno* 1628? And why did not the *Comets* that appeared *Anno* 1618. shew themselves *two years before*? since, by this *Revolution* indulg'd to *Comets*, it must of *necessity* so have been.

Again, if the *late Comets*, should have been the *same* with that *Anno* 1652. it would so much augment Dr. *Fulks his wonder*; as to drive *him*, and his *followers* to *astonishment*, (at least) if not *beyond* the *force* of *Hellebore*. *For* (saith he) *it must needs be a wonderful deal of matter, that can give so much nourishment for so great and fervent a fire, and for so long a time*, viz. either 7 dayes, 40 dayes, or 6 months, the *longest* and *shortest times of the continuance of Comets*. Meteors, p. 31.

And if it be a *wonderful quantity of matter*, that must nourish a *Comet*, for 7, 40, or 182 dayes; what an *immense* and *vast mass of matter*, is there required to the *feeding* of a *Comets flames*, for 12 *years together*? and then the *same Comet* to begin its *blazing* again.

The learned *Ricciolus* (who in *these matters* hath taken a great deal of good pains) tells us---*That from the year* 480. *ante Christum*, *to the year* 1618. *post Christum*; *there have*

been

been 154 *Comets*. But, according to this *supposition*, of *their Revolution* every twelve years; we should in that *time*, have had neer 180; so that we shall be at a *loss* (by this manner of *computation*) of very neer 30 *Comets*. But I need not labour further in this *Argument*; since it is *rationally* to be *presumed*, that the *Author* of this *fancy-full opinion*, had not sooner given *it a being*, then *he* perceived an *apparent impossibility*, of its long *existing*. And so I return to the *Comet* again.

This *third Comet*, is much of the *nature* and *colour* of the *first*; only a little more *jovial*. For the *first* (by all relations I ever met with) was purely a *Martial Comet*; but *this* hath a mixture of *Jupiter* and *Mars* together. And it will no doubt *quicken* the *effects* of the *other Comets*; but *so*, as to *accelerate* and *dispatch them*; and not suffer *them*, to be alwayes *harrassing*, the (almost) *heartless world*. The significations of *Jupiter*, are *benefique* and *auspicious*; but being *joyned* with *Mars*, they not only receive an *abatement*, but will be somewhat the *longer*, before they *shew themselves*. For impossible it is, there can be any *room* or *place* for *benign influences* to appear, while the forcible *rays of mischief* are from a contrary cause darting furiously at this *lower world*.

It is very seldom (if ever) seen, that *salubrious weather*, and violent *thunder* and *storms*, *salute* the *earth* at *once*. *Mars* must *withdraw* his furious *Artillery*, and *Saturn* his envious *influences*, from this *terrene Globe*; before *Jupiter* can appear with his more comfortable *rays*, to *refresh*, what they have *wearied*; *heal* what they have *wounded*. *Gold* never mixes with *baser metals*: *noble natures* seldom delight in *ignoble* company. *Good* and *bad* are *opposites*; and *they* never *concorporate*: it is by *accident*, *they* ever *accompany* each other. Sure I am, as great a *vein* of *happiness*, is promised unto *mankind* by *this Comet*, (as it is in part *attributed* to *Jupiter*) as (almost) of *infelicity* denounced by the *other two*; and the *worser influence* of this.

What should the *mixture* of *Jupiter* with *Mars* herein *mean*? unless a *Remonstrance* of *mercy*, from the *God* of

mercies, unto *mankinde* in general, after so great *sufferings* and *unhappinesses*, to them *threatned* by the former *Comets*?

What the *tapering* of this *Comets stream* or *ray*, so directly *upward*; but an intimation of the *resolution* of *Heaven*, to become *Umpire* (as it were) at length, of all the *differences* and *distractions*, among *Princes*, *Potentates*, &c. and indeed, among *all kindes* and *species* of *men*? And to acquaint *them* that *interest*, *hypocrisie*, and *treachery*, &c. are no *ingredients* proper, whereof to make up the *soveraign Balsom* of *Happiness*, *Peace*, and *Plenty*.

What this *ternary of Comets*, one in the *rear* of another? but to let us *know*, that the *variety* of *mischiefs*, &c. constantly practised and *promoted* among men, are not to receive an *abatement*, but by the *hand* of *Heaven*? No *cure* is to be found for the *maladies* procured by *Mars's influences*, but by the *divine Æsculapius*, the *Physician* that *never fails* his *Patient*. From *none*, can *mankinde* expect *unity*, but the *coelestial Trinity*!

I might *enlarge* much upon this *present Comet*, and its *significations*; for there is both *good* and *bad*, thereby *portended*. The *good* I have touched upon, in *General*; and it will be *welcome* when it comes; there is *no question*. For the *bad* hereby declared, since it *little* concerns these parts of *Europe*, wherein *we live*; and seems to *respect* the more *remote Eastern Countreys*; *Turks*, more then *Christians*: I shall desire to be *excused* from any further *discourse* thereof.

Only, because it *first* began in the *Horoscope* of the *Grand Seigniors Nativitie*, and *there* yet continueth: I shall assume the *liberty* of *subjoyning* hereunto, that *mighty Monarchs Geniture*. And the *rather*, for that, by *promise* (in my *dits Novissimus*) I am thereunto *engaged*.

A Bloody war wth Holland and many despate Sea fights in ye years 64 65 66 &c
A Greate plague in London in the yeare 1665 whereof dyed
neere 100000
London Burnt the 234 of septemb^r 1666

The

The Nativity *of the present* Emperor *of* Turky.

THis *Mighty* and *puissant Prince* (as I have it from a very good hand) was born at *Constantinople*, *Anno* 1642. on *January* the first day, 7 h. 36. min. *mane*. *S. N.* and after the manner of *vulgar* reckoning. But according to *Astronomical* computation, he was *born* on *December* 31. 19 h. 36 m. *P. M.* the *elevation* of the Pole of birth, according to *Origanus* (whom in this *nativity* I strictly follow) is, 43 d. 5 m. And the *Planets places* both in *Longitude* and *Latitude*, are thus.

Longit. Planetarum.	d.	m.		*Latit. Planetarum.*	d.	m.	
☉	11.	4.	♍	☽	4.	45.	*Septentr.*
☽	12.	10.	♍	♄	1.	15.	*Merid.*
♌	28.	56.	♎	♃	0.	25.	*Merid.*
♄	8.	13.	♓	♂	0.	10.	*Septentr.*
♃	14.	21.	♒	♀	1.	27.	*Septentr.*
♂	1.	51.	♐	☿	2.	16.	*Septentr.*
♀	10.	47.	♐				
☿	0.	25.	♍ R.				

		d.	m.
The right Ascention of	the Sun	282.	2.
	Time	294.	0.
The right Ascention of the Midheaven *sine Circulo*		216.	2.
The Oblique Ascention of the *Horoscope*		306.	2.

For the Tenth and fourth Angles.

R. A. M. C. is, 216 d. 2 m.

		d.	d.	m.		d.	m.
Proxime	*Major* ♏	9	216.	36.	*R. A.*	216.	2.
	Minor ♏	8	215.	37.	*L. A.*	215.	37.
		1	0.	59.		0	25.

If 59 m. give 60 m. what 25 m.? Answer, 25 m. *fere*. *Ergo*, the Cusps of the *M.C.* and *I.C.* are ♏, ♉, 0 d. 25 m.

For the first and seventh Angles.

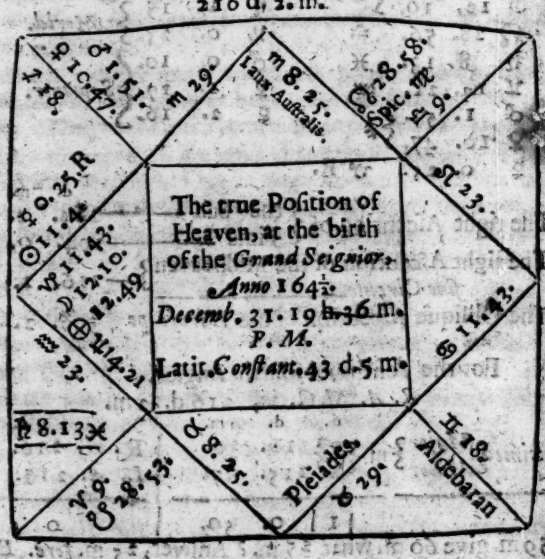
O. A. Horosc. is, 306 d. 2 m.

		d.	d.	m.		m.	d.
Proxime	*Major*	12	306.	18.	*O. A.*	306.	2.
	Minor	11	305.	20.	*L. A.*	305.	20.
		1	0.	58.		0.	42.

If 58 m. give 60 m. what 42 m. ? Answer, 43 m. which leaves the Cusps of the first & seventh Angles in ♈. ☌. 11 d. 43. m.

Note, that I purposely *omit Equating* for the odd 5 m. of *Latitude*: the matter being purely *inconsiderable*, and no wayes advantageth the *truth* in these manner of *operations*; nor yet, augmenteth *Error*.

The Figure follows.



The

The Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets.

☉ is strong by 2.
♄ is strong by 18.
♃ is strong by 21.
♂ is strong by 12.
♀ is strong by 17. } Testimonies.
☿ is weak by 24.
☽ is strong by 12.
⊕ is strong by 7.

Several Reasons *confirming this, to be the* Nativity *of the* Turkish *Emperor.*

1. THe *Scheam* it self, carrieth no mean *Arguments* of *illustriousness* and *power*, and mightiness of *action* in it; (1) In regard all the *Planets* are in the *ascending* part of *Heaven*. (2) The *two great Luminaries* of *Heaven*, (which are the *infallible* procurers of *popular honour* and *fame*) are posited in the *Horoscope*; and in exact *Sextile* of the *Medium Cœli*. (3) A great *reception* of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*; and a *Sextile* of the *fortunate Planets*. (4) The *Figure* it self, is neerly the *same* with great *Augustus Cæsar's*; and (in some respects) more *mighty* and *powerful*, then his: yet not so *durable*; as the *learned* in *Astrologie* well know.

2. This *Geniture* concurreth with the *accidents* of the *Native*; which (together with the *former*; or indeed without it) plainly *demonstrate it*, to be the *true Nativity* of this *mighty Monarch*. For instance. ---(1) Being aged 17 years, he came to the *Throne* and *Dignity* of *his Ancestors*: then was his *Horoscope* directed *ad Sextilem Martis*; and He *Lord* of the Angle of *honour* and *Soveraignty*; posited in the *eleventh House* (called of the *Greeks* Αγαθοδαίμων.) with noable *fixed Stars*, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Venus*: eminently, and *naturally* signifying the *same*.

Secondly, being aged 22 years, He *invaded* the *Territories* of *Leopoldus Ignatius*, the *German Emperor*, with a very great

great *Army*, and was very *victorious* at the first; and took and destroyed many *Forts*, *Towns* and *Castles*; came up (almost) as *high* as *Presburg*, &c. the *Moon* was now directed *ad Sextilum Martis*; which *direction* intimated (most properly) the *greatness* of that *Martial*, *daring Action*, and (to be admired) *undertaking* of his. He had also at this *time*, the benign *Planet Jupiter*, fortunating the *places* of the *five Hyleiacals*; a most *admirable transit*, to augment the *effects* of such a *direction*. For it is a most *eminent truth*, asserted by *Origanus*, and Sir *C. Heydon*, That *directions*, do then most *powerfully operate*, or shew themselves, when *Transits*, and other matters, *concur*.

JUDICIUM ASTROLOGICUM.

This is so *glorious* and *remarkable* a *Nativity*, that at the *first sight*, it might easily induce an *able Artist*, to believe *him* born under it, so *mighty* in *Conquests* and *Victories*, that he should seem rather a *petty God*, then a *man*. Chiefly, in that all the *Planets* in the *Scheam*, are disposed of, by the *two superiour* cœlestial Movers, *Saturn* and *Jupiter*; and they in admirable *reception* of each other: 'tis *rarum quid!* a thing that among *ten thousand Genitures*, is not to be found. As if the *Person* so born, should *endeavour* & *attempt*, by *power* and *policy*, to give *Laws* to the *whole world*; and aim to *joyn* the *head* and *tail* of the *Snake* together, *viz.* to make *all Nations*, *Persons*, *and Opinions*, *to truckle under his Greatness*, *and willingly submit unto his iron yoak*. But this is only a representation through a *false optique glass*; as anon I shall prove; and not by the *Christian world* to be *dreaded*.

Howbeit, confident I am, there are a *sort* of *people* in *Europe*, I, and in *England* too; whose *insatiate* and *ruinous desires* are such, that they had rather *kiss the Alcaron*, and *cringe to Mahomet*, then submit unto those wholesome and *uncorrupted Laws*, and rational *constitutions* established among us; which not only *support* a *nobler* and more *heavenly Religion*, and way of *worship*; but dictate more *worthy principles* of *morality* unto *men*, then any is to be found among the *Laws*

and

and *Religions*, of any *other sort of people* in the *world*. But this *Obiter*.

Origanus, maketh it an alone *Argument* of greatnes and Soveraignty, *Cum Dominus Ascendentis aspexerit Solem benigno aspectu*, &c. when the *Lord* of the *Ascendent* beholds the *Sun* with an *auspicious Ray*, or Aspect, &c. as in *this Nativity* he doth. Which if so, then surely much more *mighty*, *powerful*, and *great*, must he be; and much *greater honour*, ought he to *attain* unto, that hath so many *illustrious Positions* (as we have before remembred) to bear it *company* in signification and effect.

If a particular *person* shall be presumed able to *perform* any *notable* or to-be-*admired action*, without the assistance of *any*; what may we suppose a *whole Troop* or *Regiment* of *men*, shall be capable of *accomplishing*? If *single bullets*, make great *breaches*; what may be performed by *case-shot*?

Hear the same *Author* again——*& Venus fœliciter conjuncta fœlicibus in locis*, &c. If the two *fortunes* shall be auspiciously joyned in happy places of the *Figure*, it makes the *Native honourable*, *eminent*, and *powerful*, &c. these two (it is true) are not in a *corporal conjunction*; (the one being in the *Horoscope*, the other in the *eleventh House*) but *they* are in *partile Sextile*. And the word *Conjunction*, Astrologically is understood, and UNITING, as well by *beams* as *bodies*. *Ergo*, the *Aphorism* is every way *fully in force*, in this *Geniture*.

Ludovicus de Rigiis, Aphor. 37. adviseth us, in *every Nativity* where the *Sun* is in the *Ascendent*, to take especial *notice* of *him*; for the *judgements* of the *Sun* are not to be *forgotten*. *Oger Ferrier*, and *Argol* say, *That the Sun in the Ascendent gives honour, praise, esteem, credit, and advancement, favour and respect with the greatest*, &c. *Nero Cæsar*, *Gustavus Adolphus* the great *Swedish King*, &c. had the *Sun* in *their Ascendent*. Nay, those *two great Captains of War*, *Leonardus Torstenson*, and *Oliver Cromwel*, had the *Sun* in the *Ascendent* of *their Nativities*! (with many *others*, of *different qualities*, that I could name) which gave them *undeniable honours* and *advancements*; as the *world* sufficiently can *bear witness*.

And

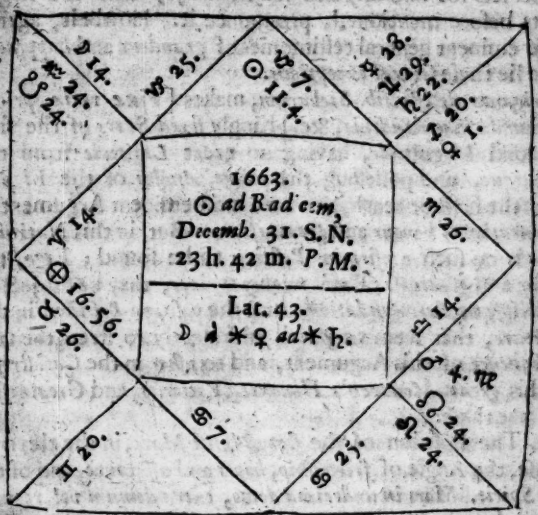
And to be plain, these *Texts* in *Astrologie*, are not any way *dishonoured* or lessened, by the *actions* of this *mighty Monarch*; For, if we consider his *juvenility*, with his great *activity* and *forwardness*; and the *mighty attempts* he hath *lately made* upon the *Christians* (far beyond any of his *Ancestors*, either of *equal* or *greater years*; nay, *parallel* almost, unto that *prodigious*, *eminent*, and *daring Prince*, *Solyman the Great*!) it will readily *emerge*, that *He* hath been, and *is*, both *eminent*, *mighty*, *powerful*, and *fortunate*, even to the admiration of the *whole world*; as well as to the great *astonishment* and *consternation* of *Europe*.

Come we now, from the *general*, to the *particular Reasons*, of his late *eminent undertakings*, viz.

1. His *Nativity* being supposed *true*, (as I dare be confident it is;) ---He had *pars fortunæ*, directed *ad Sextilum Veneris*; and she Governess of the *ninth*, *fourth*, and *fifth* parts of the *Figure*. (See *Origanus*, and *Functine*, as also my *Doctrine of Nativities* of the *effects* of such a *direction*. It was an *eminent cause* of the *friendships* and *assistances* that He met with, in *his* late *great attempts*; and of the readiness of *men* to serve *him*: and then, to declare *his* own resolution and eagerness, in the falling upon, and forwarding so *mighty* and *daring matters*, he had ☽ *ad Sextilum* ♂*Martis*, by direction also; which *direction* added, not only *vigor*, but *violence* unto *him*. Perhaps, an *eminent Argument*, He hath been the means of so *much bloodshed*; for, *Mars est Author belli*.

2. He had, not only those *directions*, to intimate *success*, &c. unto him, but his *Revolution* was that year also *favourable*; as may be seen by the Figure thereof.

And



And, at the same time, the *Planet Jupiter*, the most auspicious *Star* (for influence) in the *Heavens*, was fortunating by his *body*, and *beams*, all the *Hylegiacals* of this *Geniture*. A most admirable and glorious *transit* indeed!

From all which, I deduce this natural and legitimate conclusion------That, *that person, who hath in his Nativity, both Directions, Revolutions, and Transits, at once to favour him; he cannot but be at that time prodigiously happy, in all his attempts and undertakings!*

Thus far we have considered the *Melior*, or better part of this *Nativity*, to avoid *partiality* [A *quality* I experimentally know, the *Stars disdain!*] Now, I come to take notice of the *Pejor*, or worser part *thereof*. For, impossible it is, that *any Geniture* can be so absolutely *happy, honourable*, and *victorious*, but must in *some sort*, at some time or other, admit of some *infelicity* and *abatement*.

I deny not, but *this Nativity* is a most excellent *one* indeed,

and no less for *eminency* and *illustriousness*, then the Arguments before-mentioned, pronounce it. Howbeit, against those eminent general testimonies of *grandeur* and *happiness*, there lie these *several exceptions*.

Origanus de effectib. Stellarum, makes [*Fixæ regiæ, primæ vel secundæ magnitudinis*, &c.] Kingly *fixed Stars* of the first or second *Magnitude*, having no great *Latitude* from the *Ecliptique*, and possessing the *prime Angles* of the *Figure*, (*viz.* the first, or tenth,) to be a most eminent Argument of the *duration of honour* and *greatness*. ——But, in this *Nativity*, there is no such *confirming Position* to be found; *Ergo*, the *honour* and *greatness* of this *mighty Prince*, may be subject to an *Eclipse* or *Retrogradation*. And the *positive Positions* in this *Geniture*, that seem very well and cleerly to strengthen the *consequence* of this Argument, and to *usher* in the *Catastrophe* of this *great Monarch's Honours*, *Victories*, and *Greatnesses*, &c. are these.

1. The Position of the *fiery Planet Mars*, in the eleventh House, the Angle of *friendship*, *hopes* and *assistance*, and of the *good Spirit*. *Mars in undecima domo, extra domum vel regnum suum, dat nato inimicitias cum amicis*, saith *Franciscus Junctinus*, pag. 97. If the Planet *Mars* in any *Nativity* shall be posited in the *eleventh House*, out of his own *essential Dignities*, or in such place or part of the *Zodiack*, wherein he hath no manner of *Regency*, he declares the *Native* to have many *enmities*, *bickerings*, *conflicts* and *controversies*, with his *chiefest friends*.

Much to the same *purpose*, do *Ferrier* and *Angel* say, *viz.* *Mars* in the *eleventh*, argues *loss of friends*; *perfidiousness* from them, *enmity* with them: And (oftentimes) the *Native* by his *nobleness* to them, and *confidence* in them, [which is strangely cruel, barbarous and ungrateful!] shall incur *much damage*.

To have *Mars* in the *eleventh House*, was one position of *Nero's infortunacy*; [a *Prince* that had in some respects the same arguments of *grandeur*, with this *illustrious Native*,] as may be seen in my *Collect. Genit.* pag. 4. And who was (in fine) less befriended then *He*? having not only a *whole*

Senate

Senate, but a *whole Empire*, to his *Enemies*?

Who ever hath *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Cauda Draconis* in the *eleventh*, shall be *unfortunate* in, and receive *infelicity* from, *Friends*. *Frederick* III. *King of Denmark*, had *Mars* in the *eleventh*. *Augustus Elector* of *Saxony*, had *Mars* in the *eleventh*. *Maximilian* I. had *Mars* in the *eleventh*. Our late gracious *Soveraign*, *King Charles* I. had *Cauda Draconis*, (equivalent to *Mars*) in the *eleventh*: *cum multis aliis*, &c. And who ever found the *infidelity* of *Friends* more certain, then any of *all these*? Who more *credulous* of *Friends*, then any of *these*? Who ever received *less friendship* and *assistance* (in times of extreamity) from *friends*, then those *eminent Princes* and *Potentates*? Nay, who more betrayed by *pretended friends*, then these *suffering Princes*?

The same *Author* urgeth it, yet further; ---- *Infortunia in undecima domo si fuerint*, &c. ---- *Significant paucitatem amicorum & sociorum, & exiguitatem boni eorum*, pag. 93. And there is no one will *deny*, but the angry *Planet Mars*, is an *infortune*; unless therewith, he undertake to *deny* all *Astrologie*.

Johannes Hispalensis, cap. 17. (as quoted by *Junctinus*) saith, ----*Qualitatem amicorum cognoscimus secundum naturam Planetæ existentis in domo undecima*. (i. e.) The *quality* and *condition* of the *Natives friends*, is known, from the *nature* of the *Planets* existing in the *eleventh House*: ----*Nam si fuerit* Mars, *indicat perfidos atq; feroces*, &c. And that this *mighty Monarch*, either in or before 1666. will sufficiently *experience* the *truth* of these *Aphorisms*, we have no *reason* to doubt: of which more anon.

2. *Nummos est nervos belli*. As Coin is the *adjuvant* cause of *courage*, *quarrels*, and all *warlike actions*; nay, as it is, in *King Solomon's* sence, that *unum hoc*, that *one thing*, which answers *all things*! I shall consider in the next place, how *this Native* is likely to be *blest*, or *assisted* therewith.

All *Astrologers* consent, ---- That *Saturns* presence in the *second* of a *Nativity*, *wasteth and destroyeth an Estate*; *consumes and scatters the substance of the Native*, *and leaves him void* (at last) *of all help or succour*. ---- *Non est bonus Soli*, *Mars*,

neq; Saturnus, in secunda domo in aliqua Nativitate, nec inde natus bonum habebit; quia Sol destruit Planetas, & aufert eis lumen: Et Mars est significator impedimentorum, & laborum, & defectus substantiæ; & Saturnus significat vacuitatem, paupertatem, & indigentiam. Abenrag. sent. cap. 12. p. 4. For *Saturn, Mars*, or the *Sun*, to be posited in the *second House* of a *Nativity*, is of *no good signification*; neither should the *Native* expect *good* thence, if they are so posited. For the *Sun destroys* the *vertue* and power of the *Planets*, and deprives them of their *light*. And *Mars*, he is the *promoter* of *impediments* and *labours*, and generally *there*, declares a *defect* or *want* of substance. And *Saturn there*, declares *emptiness*, *poverty*, and a loss of *treasure*. The learned *Origanus*, pag. 623. concurreth herewith in judgement, when he sayes —— ♄, ♂, *aut* ☉, *mali sunt in secunda.*

And for *Examples*, I could produce a *multitude*, to make these *Aphorisms* good: but it being unnecessary to prove that, which by all *Artists* is consented unto, I *pretermit* it. It resulteth therefore, that this *great Native*, (*quoad capax*) will suffer much *detriment*, and be *mightily perplexed* for, or by reason of, the want of *moneys*, and the necessaries thereon depending, &c. for the management of his most *important affairs*. Chiefly, those of *War*, or any way relating thereunto; because the *significator* of his *substance* (being an *Infortune*) casts an *angry Aspect* to ☾ *Mars*, the *significator* of *War*: plainly portending thereby, not only a *want* of *treasure* and *substance*, but a *destruction* and *consumption* of his *Exchequer*, and what therein he doth *enjoy* and *possess*, by unfortunate *warlike attempts*.

If then, this *great* ☾ *Monarch*, be (by the *Stars* in his Nativity) destined to a *want* of *moneys*, and *treasure*, &c. he must surely be neglected of *Friends*; fall short in his *assistances*; be *frustrate* in his *hopes* and *expectations*; and *finally*, be content to *fail* in all his *enterprizes*; and instead of obtaining an *absolute victory* over all those that really are (or as he shall accidently make) his *enemies*; be contented at *length*, to *sheath his sword with loss*.

And what ever some *men* think, and believe of this *great Potentate*,

Potentate, and his more then *ordinary attempts*; either out of *Prophecies*, or common *probabilities*, &c. These *Aphorisms* from his own *Nativity*, (though at present he be *victorious*) pronounce him *subject* to *Timon's fate* in *Lucian*, viz. *honour'd* whilst his *treasure* remains; *scorn'd* and *contemn'd* as *abject* when *exhausted*. Which that it will assuredly be, no *man* that sees and *understands* this his *Geniture*, will once so much as *question*.

3. And if we shall (in the *last* place) consider, that the *Lord* of the *twelfth* is much *stronger* then the *Lord* of the *Ascendent*, or *tenth*; we may *rationally judge*, that his *private enemies*, his *perplexities*, *sorrows*, *griefs*, and *troubles*, &c. will be *more mighty*, and *powerful*, then his *Dignities*, *Honours*, *pleasures*, *powers*, and *advantages*, &c.

Nor will the *Lord* of the *twelfth* his being in the *Ascendent* (though a *Fortune*) be of any *lasting felicity* unto this *illustrious Native*: I allow, *Jupiter*, *qua Jupiter*, in the *Ascendent* fortunates any *person* that hath him so *posited*; but this is to consider his *significations* in the *best sence*: howbeit, *Jupiter* as *Lord* of the *twelfth*, may be all out as *mischievous* as either *Saturn* or *Mars*. What advantage reapeth that *man*, who by escaping the *Axe*, is *choaked* with a *feather*, or *grape-stone*? Or, how is *he* befriended, that misseth *death* by a *thunder-bolt* from *Heaven*, and meeteth with *it*, in an *Icycle* here below; as *the child in Martial*? Every *Planet* performs his office with relation to the *Regiment* of his *Government*. Thus *fortunate Planets* may become *infortunes*; and those that *per se*, are of *good* and *friendly signification*, may *per accidens*, be *evil* and *malicious*.

Now, to second this *Position*, of the *Lord* of the *twelfth* in the *Ascendent*, we finde another, much more *malefique*; and that is, the Position of the *Lord* of the *eighth* in the *Ascendent*, which *Argol*, and others say, *Denotes unto the Person then born, not only ire, sadness and trouble of minde, in not bringing such matters he shall designe to perfection; but that he shall not be of* LONG LIFE.

This I am sure of, the great *Station* and *Transit* of the envious *Planet Saturn*, (this year,) upon his *Luminaries*, *Pars*

fortunæ,

fortune, and the *Horoscope*; together with the *late Comets* apparition in *Capricorn*; will strike hard, not only at his *Honours*, &c. but *Life*; and in all probability will shortly seal the *truth* of this *Aphorism*. Chiefly, in that this *great Emperor*, at this time, labours under the *Medium Cœli ad ♂ Martis*. A *direction* of most cruel tendency.

Another testimony I observe in this *Nativity*, which not meanly confirms these before-mentioned, and that is the *Quadrate aspect* of *Saturn* and *Mars*: which *Astrologers* tell us, *Portends great actions to the Native; but withal, it denotes great adversities and hindrances in his enterprizes; puffs him up with vain cogitations and hopes, and subjects him to delusions. Argol.* And it is very remarkable, that the *Planets* thus squaring, are the *Lords* of the *tenth* and *Ascendent*, as if the significators of his *Honour* and *Person*, should be perpetually striving for *superiority* and *pre-eminence*, as long as his *life* should *endure*: and assuredly, upon *evil directions*, (such as *M. C. ad ♂ ☍* before remembred) and *other things* exactly concurring; the *effects* hereof will be seen to purpose: So that at length, this *Potent Emperor* will (I am afraid) be compelled by his own *experience*, to maintain *Silenus* Axiome—*Optimum non nasci, aut cito mori.* So treacherous, and violent, is this *mighty Prince his fate*, like to prove; *non obstante*, what was remembred of better signification, in the former part of *this Discourse*.

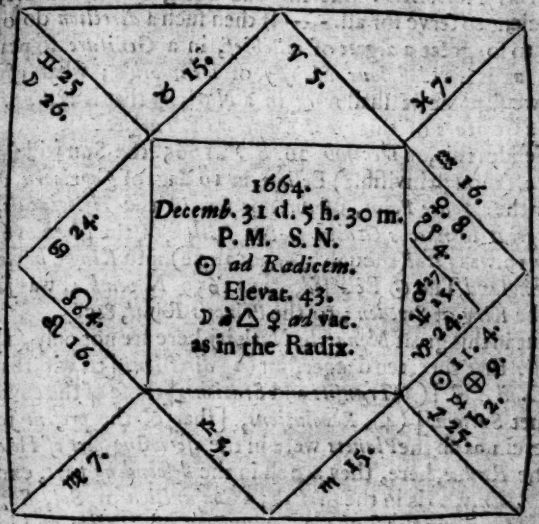
It is the advice of *Haly* —— *Respice ad applicationem Lunæ, quia magnæ est significationis*: That we should have regard to the application of the *Moon*; for (saith he) that is of great import. The *Moon* in this *Nativity* is void of course. —— *Si Luna fuerit cursus vacua*, &c. If the *Moon* be void of course, the *Native* will be unfortunate in *divers things*, and shall be compelled to partake of *many infelicities*, &c.

All which *Arguments*, like so many *trumpets*, agree in their *sound* and *signification*, to declare a possibility, if not a grand probability, of a *Catastrophe* of the *Honours* and *Soveraignty*, of this *great Turkish Monarch*.

Thus much for the *general Considerations* of this *Nativity*.

I come in the next place, to some particular *brief Observations*,

vations, viz. the *direction* now operating, and the *Revolution* of the present year 1665.



Here, the prudent *Astrologer* may observe, the *Tables* to be turned: (*i. e.*) a *Revolutional Figure* directly *opposite* (I mean not to degrees) to that of the *Radix*; and the *angry Planet Saturn*, (this great *Princes friend* at *birth*) is now become his *enemy*: And not only, by his being *Lord* of the *Ascendant*, but by his cruel and tedious *Transit* and *Station*, (before remembred) will he afflict this *mighty Monarch*, full as much as the glorious planet *Jupiter*, befriended *him* the last year.

The direction of *Medium Cœli ad corpus Martis*, will have *most furious* and *violent effects*; it is now operating to purpose. The *direction* in the present *King* of *Denmark*'s Nativity, was the *Astrological cause*, of his being invaded by the *Swedish King*, 1658. and *once* made a *prisoner* to, and by, *Carolus Gustavus*, and of his being blocked up close, in his chiefest

City,

City, *Copenhagen*. A numberless number (almost) of ſ*tances*, could I produce of this kinde, although not in *luſtrious Nativities*; but this one being ſo remarkable, ſufficient to ſerve for all. ---- If then ſuch a *direction* do op rate to ſo great a degree of *miſchief*, in a *Geniture* ſo peac ble, as is his *illuſtrious Majeſty* of *Denmark*'s; what *effec* can we ſuppoſe it ſhall *work* in a *Nativity* that is *virulent*? is the *Geniture* of this *great Emperor* of *Turkie*.

Beſides this, on *Decemb.* 26. *S. V.* 1665. the Sun will ſuffe a *total* (though inviſible) *Eclipſe*, in 16 deg. of *Capricorn*, viz. neer the *oppoſite Point*, of *three* or *four* of the *Hylegiacal*, i this *great Monarchs Geniture*. An *Eclipſe* of the *Moon*, 164 *Nov.* 19. was *fatal* (though I ſay not alone) unto *King Charles* of *England*. The ☉ *Eclipſed*, *Anno* 1659. *Novemb.* 4. was *fat* to the *King* of *Sweden*; to the *Princeſs Royal*, &c.

But in this great *Monarchs Nativity*, here are not only, (1) *clipſes*, that threaten danger, but (2) *directions* [to wit, that *M. C. ad* ☌ ☐.] (3) *Tranſits* and *Stations*; [thoſe of the envio Planet *Saturn*.] (4) *Revolutions*, [that of the *preſent year* wherein, as all the *Planets* were in the *aſcending part of Heaven* in the *Radix*, here, they are all in the *deſcending part*, except the *Moon*, who is in the *twelfth*; a *Conjunction* of *Sol*, *Sa* and *Mercury* in the *ſixth*; a *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* and *Ma* in the *ſeventh*, in exact *oppoſition* to the *Aſcendent*, making it more *ominous* and *fatal*.] And laſtly, *Comets*, [*viz.* this *later* hath appeared in the *Aſcendent* of this *Emperors Nativity*.]

All which *concurring teſtimonies*, preſage unto him mu *ſorrow* and *affliction*, of divers kinds; *troubles* of *mind*, by *re* of *publique* & *private unhappineſſes*; *diſeaſes* of the *body*, & th *lingering*, *cruel*, and *baſe* to be *endured*; *loſs* of *honour* and *re nency*; a *Retrogradation* of his *priſtine ſucceſſes*; a *violation* peace and *quiet*; a *leſſening* of his *Territories*, *conqueſt* and *victories*; *treachery* of his *neereſt* and *deareſt friends*, *ſ* *vants* and *Allyes*; the *riſe* and *advance* of his *enemies*. And ter all *theſe*, if *God* of his *mercy* do not anticipate the *miſe* of the *Heavens*, he ſubmits (with great *anxiety* and *gr* the *grave*, [perhaps] by *treachery*. This much ſhall ſ the *Nativity* of this *noble Monarch*.

FINIS.

De Cometis:

OR,

A Discourse of the Natures and Effects OF

COMETS,

As they are { Philosophically / Historically / Astrologically } & { Considered.

With a brief (yet full) Account OF THE

III late Comets,

OR

BLAZING STARS,

Visible to all *EUROPE*.

And what (in a natural way of Judicature) they portend.

Together with some Observations on the Nativity of the GRAND SEIGNIOR.

By JOHN GADBURY, φιλομαθηματικός.

Μηδεὶς Κομήτης ὅστις ἐ κακὸν φέρει. (i. e.)
Nullus Cometes qui malum nullum ferat.
Omnes Cometes significant Bella, Terrores, & magnos Eventus in mundo. Benat.
Ignota obscuræ viderunt Sidera noctes,
Ardentemq; Polum flammis, Cœloq; volantes
Obliquas perinane faces crinemq; timendi
Sideris, & Terris mutantem Regna Cometen. Lucan.

London, Printed for *L. Chapman* in Exchange-alley. 1665.

The first Comet, or blazeing Star. Novemb.^r and December 1664.

The second Blazeing Star. January 1664/5.

The last Blazeing Starr.
Aprill 1665.

These Blazeing Starrs!
Threaten the World with Famine, Plague, & Warrs:
Dubart.^s To Princes, Death: to Kingdoms, many Crosses:
To all Estates, inevitable Losses!
Fol.^s 14. To Herds-men, Rot: to Plowmen, haples Seasons:
To Saylors, Storms: to Cittyes, Civill Treasons.

DE COMETIS:

OR,

A Discourse of the Natures and Effects OF

COMETS,

As they are { Philosophically / Historically / Astrologically } & { Considered. }

With a brief (yet full) ACCOUNT OF THE

III late Comets,

OR

BLAZING STARS,

Visible to all EUROPE.

And what (in a natural way of Judicature) they portend.

Together with some Observations on the Nativity of the GRAND SEIGNIOR.

By JOHN GADBURY, Φιλομαθηματικός.

Μηδεὶς Κομήτης ὅστις ἐ κακὸν φέρει. (i. e.)
Nullus Cometes qui malum nullum ferat.

Omnes Cometes significant Bella, Terrores, & magnos Eventus in mundo. Benat.

Ignota obscuræ viderunt Sidera noctes,
Ardentemq; Polum flammis, Cœloq; volantes
Obliquas perinane faces crinemq; timendi
Sideris, & Terris mutantem Regna Cometen. Lucan.

London, Printed for *L. Chapman* in Exchange-alley. 1665.

TO THE

TRULY HONOURED,

AND

MOST WORTHILY ACCOMPLISHED

(both for Valour and Prudence)

That great Favourer of *Arts*, as well as *Arms*,

ROBERT PETTON, Esq;

Serjeant Major to the Right Honourable the Lord *CRAVEN*;

AND

PRINCIPAL EXAMINER,

In his Majesties High Court of

CHANCERY:

JOHN GADBURY,

In Testimony of the Honour he bears unto his Vertues,

Humbly presents and Dedicates the following DISCOURSE.

1053352

TO THE

TRULY HONOURED,

AND

AND

In Testimony of the Honour he

Humbly prefents and Dedicates this

TO THE

Impartial Reader.

Courteous Reader,

THe *ensuing* Discourse *courts thy* candid Acceptance, *and* friendly Construction. *It is a* Subject *not very* liberally *treated of, by* Meteorologers *and* Astrologers; *and among* those *that have* wrote *thereof, there are* great, *and* (*almost*) irreconcileable differences; *and, if I have, in my prosecution hereof, been too* zealous *for* Truth; *and thereby happened to have* swallowed *any* Errors [*many, I hope, and am confident,* they *cannot be*;] *let the* novelty *of the* Theam, *plead my* Apologie; *and the consideration of* humane frailty, *be a* Sanctuary *to protect* me, *from hard* censure *and* calumny.

Were the Work *to begin again, I could* (*methinks*) *perform it much better. For,* some faults *I can my self* espie; *which I wish were not past* remedy: *yet none so* intolerably great, *as to lead* any *into an* Error; *or out of the* paths *of* Truth: *and therefore* (*I presume*) *within the* Perimeter, *and* Indulgence, *of the* Judicious.

But

But there are captious Readers, *as well as* courteous Ones: *and* Books *are* cenſured *or* commended, *as the* peruſers *of* them, *either* Sympathize *or* Antipathize, *with* them.

Ad captum lectoris, habent ſua fata libelli.

Each Book (*ſaith the Noble* Herbert) *ſent into the* World, *is like a* Barque *put to* Sea, *and as* liable *to* cenſures, *as the* Barque *is to* foul weather.

One thing I would advertiſe *thee of, and that is this:* Where, *in ſeveral* places *of this* Treatiſe, *I mention the* Effects *of* Comets; *I would not be* too ſtrictly underſtood, *or* interpreted: *For, by ſuch an* expreſſion, *I intend, not to make* Comets, *or* Blazing Stars, *the* cauſes *of ſuch* effects; *but the* Antecedents *or* Prodromi, *of them only. And it is to ſtoop to* vulgar capacities, *that I (all along) make uſe of the* Word. *I ever* did, *and yet* do, *look upon* Comets *to be like* Beacons; *whoſe* uſe *and* office, *is, to give* warning *to* mankinde *of* approaching dangers; *and to be the* certain ſignes, (*but not* cauſes) *of* Mundane Cataſtrophes.

JOHN GADBURY.

From my Houſe in Jewen-Garden, *againſt the* Sun *in* Jewen-ſtreet, *neer* Alderſgate-ſtreet.

The

The Order of the BOOK.

PART I.

Chap. I. OF Comets in general.
Chap. II. Of the names and kindes of Comets.
Chap. III. Of the Matter, Magnitude, and time of the generation of Comets.
Chap. IV. Of the ſituation and motion of Comets.
Chap. V. Of the duration and continuance of Comets.
Chap. VI, VII. Of the final Cauſe, or Significations of Comets.

PART II.

Chap. VIII. Of the Poſitions, Motions and Effects of the two late Comets, divided into theſe Sections following.
Sect. 1. A brief Narrative of the two late Comets.
Sect. 2. An Hiſtorical Account of Comets for 600 years paſt; with ſome Obſervations of what hath ſucceeded them.
Sect. 3. The probable Effects theſe Comets, in a general way, are the *Nuntii*, or Meſſengers of.
Sect. 4. The probable intentions of them, towards divers.

divers Kingdoms and Countreys; as also, towards several eminent Persons or Potentates; as Emperors, Kings and Princes, *&c.*

Chap. IX. Of the third Comet; wherein some Objections are answered; and wherein proved, that there were three Comets, by several Arguments; and not One only, as by some suggested.

The Nativity of the *Grand Seignior*; and the signification of this last Comet, as it relates to him, it appearing in the *Ascendent* of his *Geniture*.

De Cometis:

OR,

A Discourse touching the Nature & Effects OF COMETS, &c.

Proœme.

IT is observed by *Cæsar* in his *Commentaries*, that the *old Gauls* were so tickled and pleased with *Rumours* and *Reports* (true or false) that they made it their main business to enquire of every one they met, (though but a *Carryer*, or common passenger) what *News* they *heard*, or what *fresh Sights* they had *seen*. The same *affected humour* is by S. *Paul* reprehended in the *Athenians*, a sort or Sect of men who made it their principal work to *babble* and *tell Stories*; as having no *leasure* for ought else, but to hear and report *News*.

Of the same *superstitious humour*, and *itching ears*, are the people of *this Age* or *Generation* wherein we live; which I well knowing, and having been many years an *observer* of the same, (in *this Nation* especially) was unwilling (I con-

 fess,

fess, at first) to *give credit* unto the *general report* and *noise* of *the late Comets apparition*: and that upon serious and good *Grounds* and *Reasons*.

1. The reporters of this *Cœlestial Prodigie* unto me, at the first, were such as I esteemed *Discontents*, and might therefore reasonably be supposed to raise, spread and promote *stories* of a *strange tendencie*, on set purpose to *amaze* and *amuse* our late-*distracted*, and yet not *well-quieted* Kingdom.

2. My self, upon the *reports* that so liberally ran of this *Comet*, was desirous (before I became too credulous) to have a sight thereof; which *six* or *seven* nights I endeavoured, but (*nescio quo fato*) still missed of my *expectations*; and then began to conceive the report thereof to be an *Imposture*, and *my self*, as *others*, by the relation abused.

3. The consideration of several *rumours*, *reports* and *stories* of the same nature, some out of *Holland*, *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, &c. with inferences drawn from them, either of *politick* or *villanous consequence*; and (without truth) *obtruded upon the world*, both in *former* and *later years*: whereas (to my knowledge) there hath not, since *Decemb.* 1652. (excepting that about *Rackelsburg* in *Austria* on *Jan.* 12. 1664. which was rather an *Ignis fatuus* then a *Comet*) any such *apparitions* been seen in the *heavens*.

These several *Arguments*, together with a *consideration* had unto the constant and daily *deceptions* promoted in the habitable part of this *earthly Globe*, swayed and perswaded *with me*, not too readily or greedily to *believe* the *many* and *various* rumours and reports that ran of this *celestial Phænomena*. But behold! whilst I was thus *reasoning* with my self, and inclining to a *non-belief* of the matter, although so eminently *bruted about* for a *certain truth*; several of my *Astrological acquaintance* and *friends*, from several parts of this Nation, and from *Scotland* and *Ireland*, intimate the same unto me by *Letters*; and this from the *visible* and *ocular experience* themselves had of the same: and *divers persons* (which I knew could have no by-ends in such reports) confirmed the same unto me, from some *Observations* themselves took of this *Comet*, here in *London*, and in *other places* neer unto it.

Upon

Upon all which *Reports*, *Attestations* and *Confirmations* of the same, I was resolved (before I would yet give full credit thereunto, knowing that *Fame is a Lyer*) to make further tryal, and thereby endeavour a *sight* and *observation* (if possible) of this Comet *my self*. And to this purpose, I again endeavour'd *several other nights*, for a discovery of this *new Star*: but always hitherto *missing thereof*, I was still apt to conceive the *whole relation groundless*. But being unwilling to brand so many of my friends that had *ascertained* me of the *verity* of the matter by Letters, and *viva voce*, for *lyers*; I was apt to believe, they might be *cozened* with some *pseudo* or *false Phænomena*; and that at some times they might possibly have seen the *Moon glimmering thorow clouds of different colours*, (which my self several nights took notice of) and not seeing *her body* perfectly, by reason of *such clouds*, they might *presume* the same to be some *new Apparition* or *Comet*; or else, some *Ignean vapours* might by *their ascent* toward the *firy region*, be occasionally *set on fire*, &c. which might easily *deceive the eyes* of a *moderately-skilful* person, much more an *Ignorant*. And *some nights* that I watched, I saw such *Meteors*, and once or twice *Lightning*, &c.

But while I was thus *perswading* and *reasoning* with my self, it was averred unto me, by a very good *friend* of mine, that a *learned person* in this Citie, a Dr. of *Divinity*, but most *excellent Mathematician*, had on *Decemb.* 16. in the morning, observed this *Comet* many hours together, by *Instrument*, in the *South* and *Southwest* parts of the *heavens*. And it was also *assured* me, that some time before *that*, an honored and *learned person*, one of the *Royal Society of Gresham-Colledge London*, observed the same with *Instruments* fit for that purpose, and found the *site* and *motion* of this *New Star* to be in the Constellation of *Jason's ship Argos*, *viz.* one of the *largest* Constellations in the *heavens*; extending it self almost thorow *three whole Signes* of the *Zodiacal Circle*.

These Relations from the *mouthes* and *observations* of Gentlemen *more then ordinarily skilful*, and *curiously* (to my knowledge) *acquainted* with *such matters*; prevailed with me to use a *farther endeavour* for a *discovery* of this *Comet*;

which I did *several nights* after: and behold, on Friday *Decemb.* 23. from the hours of *eight* unto *ten* in the evening, I had *full sight* of *one Comet*, but it seems not *this* so much talkt of, but *another*. It was in *colour* very *pale* and *cloudy*, in *figure round*, and in *magnitude* (as nigh as I could judge) about *three inches diameter*. This night it was without any *tail*, *stream*, *bush* or *beard*, as the *former Comet* was reported to have been seen withal. It was now in *Longitude* neer to that Star called *Aldebaran*, or *the Bulls eye*, in 5 *d.* of the *cœlestial Twins*: but by reason of its *South-Latitude*, it seemed to the eye, to make a kinde of *equilateral Triangle* with the said Star, and the *Pleiades* or *Seven stars*.

On *Decemb.* 24. being *Christmas-eve*, I had the happiness to see it again, about 6 a clock that evening; and then it was neer the later end of the *cœlestial signe Taurus* in *Longitude*. Now it appeared of a *bright*, yet *pale colour*, almost like that Star called φωσφορος, or the *morning-star*, for *colour*, but *twice as big*; darting forth some *pleasant beams equally round*, much like unto that which appeared in *Decemb.* 1652. the certain *presager* and *precursor* of those grand *Polonian*, *Swedish*, *Danish*, *Tartarian* and *Moscovitish Wars*; as then was, and yet is the Opinion and Judgement of all the *Learned in Astrologie*. A *Catalogue* of my further Observations on this *cœlestial Prodigie*, I shall refer to an after-place in this *Treatise*: and, that I may not perplex my *Reader* with a *Labyrinthical discourse*, I shall, for *his* and *my own satisfaction*, propound the *following Method*, which I purpose (God permitting) to pursue, in relation to these *new Stars*, their *natures*, *positions*, and *significations*.

1. *Comets* or *new stars* in general.
2. Their several *names* and *kindes*.
3. Their *magnitude*, *matter*, and *time of generation*.
4. Their *situation* and *motion*.
5. Their *duration* and *continuance*.
6. 7. Their *signification*, or *final cause*.
8. The *positions*, *motions* & *effects* of these *late Comets*.

of

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Comets *or* New Stars *in general.*

MAny and divers are the Opinions of *Philoſophers* and *Naturaliſts* concerning *Comets* and *New ſtars.* Some affirming that they are generated *de novo*, in *heaven*, of a *cœleſtial matter*, not by the generation of any *new ſubſtance*, but by *condenſation*, with a *mixture* of *darkneſs* and *diaphanietȳ*, which moſt aptly receives the *light of the Sun*, and tranſmits or *darts* it forth upon this *terreſtrial Globe* again oftentimes to the *amazement* of the beholders. Others think *Comets*, &c. to be nothing real or diſtinct from other *pre-exiſtent bodies*, but rather a *meer emphaſis* or appearance, made by the *reflection* or *refraction* of the beams or rays of the *Sun* or *Moon*, in ſuch kinde of manner as is the *Halo*, *Parelii*, *Paraſelene*, or *Rainbow.* And ſome there are again, that hold that *Comets* are *Wandering ſtars* or *Planets*; ſeldom ſeen, by reaſon either of their *neerneſs* to the Sun, or their *too far diſtance* from the Earth, or the *more denſe part* of the air where they are; which after ſome diſtance of time coming to a *greater diſtance* from the Sun, or *neerer* the Earth, becomes *conſpicuous* to *vulgar ſight.*

Paracelſus and his *followers* confidently affirm, that a *Comet* is *creſcens ſingulare*, not generated of any *ſperm* or *ſemen*, or produced from any *Matrix*, but *formed* and *compoſed* by *Angels* or *Spirits*; which uſually betokens *future events*, either *good* or *bad*: for the *Angels* (ſaith he) or *ſpirits*, well knowing, that *ſuch things* ſhall moſt *certainly* come to paſs; they *form* or *create* a *Comet*, and give it ſuch a figure or ſhape as they pleaſe; and having *kindled* it, they *attract* it along thorow the air either *higher* or *lower*, that *Mortals* may the more *zealouſly* behold it, and be the more *remarkably poſſeſſed* with its ſignifications.

Some there are, that have thought a *Comet* or *Blazing ſtar* to be a *ſublunary Meteor*, ariſing from the moſt *ſubtil* and *thin*

thin breathings or *vapours*, that aſcend out of the earth; and are not ſo much *enflamed*, as *illuſtrated* of the Sun; even as it were, like unto *Glaſs-pots* full of *water*, diſtained with a *yellow* or *rutilant* colour. And others there be, that think *Comets* are generated of an *elementary Meteor*, that is, of the more *ſubtile exhalations*, which by vertue of their own *levity* and *rarity*, are *mounted* ſo high, that they aſcend *above the Moon*; and then by their own *Chryſtal-like clearneſs* do, as it were, *ſoak* and *drink up* the *rays* of the *Planets*, but more eſpecially the *Sun*, and afterwards tranſmit themſelves into a *tayl*, *buſh* or *beard*, and the like.

Bodinus, and divers others with him, opinionated, that *Comets* or *Blazing ſtars* were no other, then the *ſouls* or *ſpirits of illuſtrious men departed*, and now triumphing in heaven. And others (as fondly) have ſuppoſed *Comets* to be *Fires* conveyed in the Heavens to and fro, by *Spirits* or *Intelligences*.

Let this ſuffice for *Comets or New ſtars in general*: and before I end, I hope the *Reader* ſhall have *no cauſe* to judge me *Sceptical*, although herein I have not delivered much of *mine own opinion*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Names *and* Kindes *of* Comets *or* Blazing Stars.

A *Comet*, of the *Greeks* called Κομήτης, in Latine *Cometa*, or *Cometes* (called ſo from *Coma*, the *hair* of a mans head) although taken in a *ſtrict ſenſe*, ſignifies but one *ſpecies* of the *Phænomenon*, viz. *Stellam Crinitam*, or *Capillatam*, a Star with *long hair*, made ſo by the *ſplendour* of his rays; or, (after *Cicero*) *concinnatum ſydus*, a Star with *criſped hair*: Yet in a more *extended ſenſe*, it is a *generical* or *common name* to all the *reſt* of them, mentioned in *Pliny*, lib. 2. cap. 25. of his *Natural Hiſtory*; where, reſpecting the common and known accidents of *colours* and *ſhapes*, he reckons up theſe *twelve* following *ſpecies*.

1. The

1. The first is called *Stella Crinita*, viz. an *hairy Comet*, horrible to behold, equally *enflamed round*, with bloudy shagged hairs like a *bush*, or the *hair* of the head. When it appears *less terrible*, it is by some termed *Rosa*, a Rose.

2. *Barbata*, called by the *Greeks* πωγωνιας, *à barba*, a *bearded* Star or Comet. It is sometimes thought to be a *tayled Star*. The difference (as *Fromundus* thinks) grows from a respect had to the *Sun*: for, if by the motion of the *primum Mobile* it arise in the *morning* before the Sun, it is then termed *barbata*, because it appears *bearded*, extending its rays Westward; as did the *Comet anno* 1618. But if it arise in the *evening* after Sun-set, it is then called *Caudata*, because it is *tayled*; and casts out a *long train* behinde it Eastward, as did the *Comet* in the year 1577.

3. The third is called ἀκοντία, i. e. *Jaculum*, a Dart or Javelin, because it *brandisheth* its rays or beams in the *form* or *shape* thereof: as did that, which appeared in the year 1533, in the Month of *July*.

4. They call *Gladius* or *Pugio*, a Knife, Sword or Dagger, the *head* of which usually appears like to the hilt of a *sword*, but the *rays* or *beams* (suddenly contracting a point) resemble a *Dagger* or *Knife*, rather then a *Sword*, which is larger: like unto *that* which appeared in the year 1532. Some *Historians* call it *Metam*, or *Pyramidem*.

5. Is called *Discus*, or rather *Disci formis*, because it resembleth in *shape* or *form*, a *Dish* or *Platter*; i. e. when it is of figure *broad* and *round*, glittering and shining, almost of an *Amber-colour*, dilating slender rays round about its body *equally*.

6. The sixth is called *Pithetes*, or *Doliaris*, for that it very much resembleth the shape of a *Tun*, hiding as it were its *smoakie* and *obscure* beams in the very middle thereof, as in a *hollow concave*.

7. The seventh hath the *appellation* of κερατιας, *Ceratias*, or *cornu*; the *bending* or *crooked* flame whereof, is doubled or bowed like unto a *Horn*, the head of a *Crosiers staff*, *Shepherds Crook*, or a *Persians sword*. Such was the last of the *three* (saith one) that appeared *anno* 1618. *Pliny* saith, such a one

one appeared a little before the *whole host of Greece* fought the battel of *Salamis*.

8. The eighth is called λαμπὰς *Lampas*, ἀπὸ τοῦ λάμπω *splendeo*, signifying to *shine*; it bearing the similitude of a burning *Lamp* or *Torch*, issuing out *flames* in the heavens.

9. Is called Ἱππεὺς *Hippeus*, *Equinum Sydus*, or *Stella Equina*: it is a Comet or Star that emitteth streams like a *Horses Mane*. It is very *swift* in *motion*, and (as *Pliny* saith) *very often* turneth round.

10. The tenth is termed Τράγος, i. e. *Hircus*, in shape like unto an *He-goat*, because it is invironed with some kind of *hairs*, and a *mane*, seemingly *rough and hairy*, by the slender *fibræ* of its *beams* or *rays*.

11. This is called *Argyrocomus*, or *Argenticomus*, viz. a Star or Comet *Silver-hair'd*, being very *white* and *thin* in its *shining*. There appeared (saith *Pliny*) a *white Comet*, so shining with its *silver hairs*, it could scarce be discerned; and therein declaring the *image of God* in Mankinde. Which words *Fromundus*, lib. 3. cap. 4. conceives, are relating to the Star of the *Magi*, perhaps (saith he) for the *fame* that *Comet* had which was seen in the *East*, and in *Judea*, in the time of *Augustus*; wherein the express *image* of a *little boy*, declared that *God was made Man*. *Sibylla Tyburtina*, from the sight of *this Comet*, forewarned *Augustus Cæsar* of *Christs coming*, as *Mantuan*, aptly alluding to the said *Sibyl*, hath ingeniously and learnedly *urged*.

12. The last is called λόγχη in Greek, in Latine *Hasta*; and is a Comet in form of a *Spear*, or *Fork*: some of late, have termed it *Veru*, a *Spit* or *Broach*; others, *Perticam*, a *Pole* or *Perch*: because *such shapes* it most of all resembleth in the heavens.

These are the several *Appellations* given to Comets by *Pliny* and *others*: all which *species* of *Comets* or *Blazing Stars*, *Aristotle* (that *Prince of Philosophers*) lib. 1. *Meteor.* cap. 8. reduces unto *two* onely, *viz. Crinitas* and *Barbatas*: under the *first* of which he comprehends all those *species* that dilate their rays like *hairs*, round about on every part. And under the *later*, viz. *Barbatas*, he comprehends all those that

that ſtretch forth, or caſt out a *tayl* or *mane*, either right or crooked, towards one part onely.

Some divide them *à motu & ſubſtantiâ*, from their motion and ſubſtance, into *two ſorts*. *Alii ardorem undiq; fundunt, nec locum mutant; alii in unam partem ignem vagum in modum comæ porrigunt, & Stellas permeant*: Some *Comets* extend or ſtretch out their *Ardour* or *Light* on every ſide, and never *change* their place; and *others* there are, that ſpread forth a *ſcattering fire* towards one part only, like the hair of a mans head, and ſo paſſeth through the *Stars*.

Others again divide them, *à materia vel loco*, in reſpect of of their matter or place; Inaſmuch as ſome *Comets* or *Blazing Stars* are *Elementary*, and others *Cœleſtial*, as they ſuppoſe and imagine.

Aſtrologers divide them into *ſeven Species*, *ab efficienti cauſa*, from the efficient cauſe; according to the *Number* and *Nature* of the *Seven Planets*, Viz.

1. Thoſe *Comets* which appear of a *Splendent*, *Yellow*, or *Gold-colour*, glorious to behold, *they* reaſonably, and very juſtly, attribute unto the Sun.

2. Such as are of a *Leaden*, *Envious*, *Pale*, *Aſhy Colour*, are termed *Saturnine*. And ſuch was this *Comet* or *Blazing Star*, that lately appeared to us.

3. Thoſe that are ſeen very *Bright and Clear*, more whitiſh then thoſe of the *Sun*, are called *Comets of Jupiter*, or Jovial new Stars; and ſuch (to the beſt of my remembrance) at ſome times, was that *Comet* that appeared *Anno* 1652. in *December*.

4. When any *new Star* or *Comet* appears in the Heavens, of colour *Red*, *Rutilant*, or *Fiery*, it is then attributed unto the *Planet Mars*.

5. Thoſe *Comets* that are of an Illuſtrious, Pleaſant, bright, *Silver-colour*, clear and tranſparent to behold, belong to the *Planet Venus*.

6. When *Comets* or *new Stars* appear in the *Heavens* of divers *different Colours*; As, *Azure*, *Yellow*, *Red*, *Green*, &c. ſomewhat reſembling a *Rainbow*, you may then be confident, they are *Comets of Mercury*.

7. *Lastly*, If any appear of a *Pale*, *British White*, the *Moon* will own the *Colour*.

And this shall serve for the several *Names* and *Kindes* of *Comets*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Matter, Magnitude, *and* time of generation *of* Comets *or* New Stars.

IN Chap. 1. I have *lightly*, (under the Notion of *Comets in general*) touched upon the *efficient*, and partly the *material* causes of *Comets*, &c. But here, I intend to be a little more *plain* in the discovery of the *matter* of *Comets*.

Pythagoras, and his followers, affirm a Comet to exist of the *same matter* as do the *Fixed Stars*; and that it is possible they may be of the *number* of those Stars, which very seldom appear; yet at some certain *prefixed seasons*, and after some *periodical revolutions* of time, they do *arise* and shew themselves.

Epigenes, and others after him, suppose a *Blazing star* to be an elevation of *spirit* or *winde*, mixed with an *earthly substance*, and in time convenient is set on *fire*, by an *antiperistasis*, in the heavens; and so it becomes terrible to the beholders.

Strato, and some of his followers, conclude a Comet to be nothing else, but the *light of a Star* enwrapped in a thick cloud; and by little and little, breaks thorow the same, and makes the *cloud* a *Glass* as it were, the better to *reflect* its rays downward. *Boethius* conceives them to be *apparitions* of the *Air*, let loose and spread at large.

But *Aristotle* (who is *Princeps Philosophorum*) tells us, with much more probability of *Truth* and *Reason*, That *the matter or material cause of Comets, or Blazing Stars, is an exhalation hot and dry, fat, and clammy*, Viz. *with a little of unctuous*

unctuous moisture in it, attracted and drawn from the Earth, (Viz. *the moist and hot parts thereof*) *into the highest Region, or part of the Air, and sometimes into the Starry Region; where it is closely conglutinated into a great lump, by reason of the constant and continued supply it hath from below, so long as there is a working power to exhale or attract it; And it being thus compacted and exhaled, is in convenient and proper time set on fire by the excessive heat of the place where it resteth. Now it sometimes continues long in burning and blazing, and sometimes again but a little while,, according to the paucity or plenty of the matter whereof it consists.* And unto this *last opinion*, as the most rational, and *Philosophical*, I do principally adhere; adjudging all the *others* to be but pretty devices, and fancies of wit and invention, no way to to be *favoured* or *allowed for truth*, in the judgement of a *sober Naturalist.*

Of the *Magnitude* or greatness of *Comets*, it is not to be expected that much should be said by *me*, because very *few* of the *Ancients* have wrote thereof; and those few that have, have wrote but sparingly. This *truth* we may give credit unto, that *different Comets*, have *different Magnitudes*: and every *Comet* that appears unto us, is at *different times* of a *different magnitude* or Bigness. Of their *Magnitude.*

Some *Comets* have appeared *greatest* at first shewing themselves, and by *little* and *little* decreased and grown sensibly to a magnitude more *parvous*, until they have totally *vanished*, or been *extinguished.* Others have appeared *little at first*, and afterwards have *encreased* to a very *Immense magnitude*, (as that of the year 1460.) and at the last, *grown little* as at the *first* again.

Haly tells us of a *Comet*, that appeared in the year 1200 in *Magnitude* as great as the *Moon*, when she is *half full of light*; *Viz.* when in her *first* or *last Quarter*, or quadrat aspect of the *Sun.* And adds hereunto, that it had a *head* three times *bigger* then *Venus.*

Fracastorius reports, he found that *Comet* which appeared *Anno* 1532. to be *three times* greater then *Jupiter.* The *Comet* that appeared *Anno* 1577, *Tycho Brahe* is said to have obser-

obſerved it, *ſeven minutes*, and more then *twice ſo big* as *Venus*, when in her *Perigæon*, or neereſt diſtance to the Earth. The ſame *famous Perſon*, at the firſt appearance of the *Comet* 1585. obſerved it to be almoſt equal in *magnitude* to *Jupiter*. But the greateſt of all that we read of in any *Hiſtory* or *Author*, was that which appeared *Anno* 146 ante Chriſtum; which is ſaid *to have bin bigger then the Sun*: Whereof the famous *Seneca* ſpeaks, in theſe words: *Paulo ante Achaicum bellum, Cometes effulſit non minor Sole*: Lib. 7. Nat. q. C. 15. A ſhort time before the *Grecian War*, there did appear a *Comet*, not leſs in *magnitude* then the *Sun*.

Longomontanus, and others, obſerved the *Comet Anno* 1618 to be in *magnitude* ſomewhat bigger then the *Star* called the *Virgins Spike*, (a Star of the firſt *magnitude*) yet leſs then the planet *Jupiter*. And the *Diameter* of his head, they found to be one hundred and ſeventy five German miles; and in proportion to the *Diameter* of the Earth, as 377 is to 3600. The length of the *Tail* was obſerved to be continually *variable*, and very uncertain; except on *December* the 29. on which day it was obſerved to be 445 *Semidiameters* of the *Earth*, which anſwers to three hundred eighty two thouſand and ſeven hundred *German miles*. And *Tycho* obſerved the true *Diameter* of the *head of that Comet Anno* 1577, (before mentioned) to be three hundred ſixty and eight *German miles*; and in proportion to the *Diameter* of the *Earth*, as 3 to 14. And the length of the *Tail* to be at the leaſt 95 *Semidiameters* of the *Earth*, and eighty one thouſand and ſeven hundred *German miles*. Which *Relations* I doubt not, but will ſeem incredible to *vulgar apprehenſions*; although they have the advantage of *Mathematical Demonſtration*. Nay, *Seneca* Lib. 7. Cap. 15. relates, that in the *Raigne* of *Attalus* (*Viz.* 125 years Ante Chriſtum) there appeared a *ſmall Comet* at the firſt; afterward, it mounted and dilated it ſelf on high, and came even to the *Equinoctial circle*; and was there ſo *immenſly extended*, as that it equalized that *Portion* or part of *Heaven*, called the *Milkie way*. The *Tail* of the *Comet* 1577, obſerved by the *Treſ-Noble Tycho*, was twenty two degrees in length. But the *Tail* of the *Comet*

that

that appeared *Anno* 1618. was more remarkable for difference of *magnitude*, then all others that are by *Astronomers* remembred. For sometimes it was found twenty one degrees in length, *other times*, fifty or sixty degrees, *other times* seventy, *others* ninety, and *once* one hundred and four degrees. This is most certain, that as the *Heads of Comets* are never found to be of one certain *bigness* or *magnitude*; so neither are their *Streams* or *Tayls* of one and the same *Longitude*; but both are found *apparently* to differ, as the *Star* becomes at first more and more enkindled, and at last the *matter* thereof begins to be *Exhausted*, and growes less. *As we see it most apparently in the flame of a Torch or Candle.*

Although the *Comets* that appeared in the years 1618. and 1652. and now in 1664. with us, have bin in the *Winter-season*; yet are divers *Astronomers* and *Philosophers of opinion*, that they are generated in *Autumn* or *Summer*; but mostly in *Autumne*: and the *reasons* they give, are moderately convincing: For (say they) In the *Spring*, there is *too much moisture*, and *too little heat*, to gather a *Comet*; and therefore *that time* is very unapt for *their* generation. In the *Summer*, there is *too much heat*, which is apt to *disperse* and consume the *matter* of which a *Comet* is formed, so that it cannot well be joyned together; and therefore they are *seldome then generated.* And the *Winter-Season*, that being *Cold and Moist*, is directly contrary to the Nature of a *Comet*, which is *Hot*, and *Dry*; and therefore unfit for their *generation.* The *Autumnal season* therefore is the *proper season* for the purpose. And it is to be *considered*, that there ought to be a convenient distance of *time* betwixt the generation of a *Comet*, and its visibility or *Appearance*; like as in all other Productions whatsoever. *Ergo*, *Comets* that appear in *Winter* are most *naturally* and *genuinely* presumed to be *generated* in *Autumne.* Time of the Generation and Apparition of *Comets.*

But now, as there is no *general*, but admitteth of exception, so here in this we must concede to the same allowance and *liberty.* For as the learned *Junctinus*, *Franciscus Resta*, and *others* well observe, *other times* have had their *Comets* to appear and be visible in, besides *Winter*; and so *consequently* have

have had *their times* for *Generation* of them likewise: but this is [*Rarum quid*,] a thing that seldome happens; and therefore cannot infringe *the general assertion*, that *they are mostly seen in Winter; and more frequently generated in Autumne.* In these *Northerne climates* we know that ☉ entring ♈ *Aries*, *Viz.* in the month of *March*, constantly shewes the *birth of Vegetables*; and *December* their conception, when ☉ enters *Capricorn.* Yet *sometimes* we know, that *Autumne* hath had its *Spring*, *Viz.* when ☉ enters ♎ *Libra*, as it happened *Anno* 1602. and lately in 1662, when (in the later of the *two*) *to my knowledge, Strawberries and Roses, and divers other lovely emblems and testimonies of the Spring, were very frequently sold in the Mercates of London*; and possibly it would be worth an *enquiry*, whether every 60 years, we have not the like *Vernaculous Autumne.*

But now, as these particular *second Springs*, could not, nor did not, *Anticipate* the *proper, usual*, and *customary Spring*; so neither can the *apparition* of *Comets*, at other *different seasons*, destroy the general opinion of their *commonly*, and most usually appearing in the *Winter*; and their being generated in *Autumne.* Let this therefore suffice for the *time* of the *generation and Apparition of Comets*, and also for this whole Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Situation *and* Motion *of* Comets.

Some have conceived that *all*, or *most Comets* have first appeared under *Charles his Wain*, or that *constellation* called *Ursa major*, or the great Bear. And some again, in the *Galaxia*, or *Milkie-way*: but *both these*, we know to be *wide* of *truth*, for that experience testifies, *Comets* have been seen in *other parts* of the *Heavens*, as well as *in these. Pliny* (an eminent *Author*, but not in all things he sets down to be believed) tells us, *that they are seldome seen in the West part of Heaven, but mostly about the South, or the Pole Antartique. This also* is

not

not *in every Comets apparition*, true; for *Anno* 1569. *Cometa 9 die Novembris post occasum Solis, prope Jovem in 12 grad. Capricorni apparuit.* In the year 1569, on the the ninth day of *November*, after the *Sun* was set, there appeared a *Comet* in twelve degrees of *Capricorne*, neer to the body of *Jupiter*; *which must be in the West.* And *anno* 1433 *Ingens Cometa, per tres menses face ad occidentem versa apparuit.* In the year 1433, There appeared a wonderful *Comet* by the space of three months, verging or turning toward the *West.*

No doubt there is to be made, but *Comets* have appeared in *several places of Heaven*, and are not confined to shew themselves in any *one particular place.* The *Comet* that appeared *Anno* 1607, first shewed it self between the *North* and *West* points, having almost 50 degrees of *Northern Declination*, and by its motion, according to the *succession of signes*, it at length got beyond the *Equator*, and attained to above 12 degrees of *Southern declination*, before it vanished. Some *Comets* also have appeared in the *North*, and so have been moved *Eastward*; as that in the time of *Claudius*, *Anno Christi* 54. *Others* have been moved toward the *South*, as those that appeared in the years 1313. and 1531. And *others*, directly in the *North*, not moving much therefrom; as that *Anno* 44 *ante Christum*, about the time of the *Death* of that great Captain, *Julius Cæsar.* All those *Comets* of the years 1475, 1532, 1533, 1539, 1556, 1618; were moved from the *East*, *Westward*, yet obliquely, and inclining toward the *North.* *Aristotle* saw, and described the *Comet* that appeared *Anno* 373 *ante Christum*, to begin in the *West Equinoctial point*, and end with the *girdle of Orion.* In fine, *Comets* are observed to differ in their situation, and are not confined to any one part of *Heaven* to appear in; but wheresoever *they* happen *to be*, when they are ready first to be set on *fire*, *there* they are said to have their *first situation*; (however variously moved afterward, from some alternate causes) be *that place*, either *East*, *West*, *North*, or *South.*

Some have supposed that *some Comets* are *Fixed*, and stir no more from the places they first appear in, then do the *Stars* of the *Eighth Sphere*; and that others again are *move-* Of the Motion of *Comets.*

able

able, as are the *Planets*. The first *opinion* cannot but be *fictitious* and untrue; for most impossible it is that any thing on this side the *Eighth Sphear*, can admit of a real *fixation*, (as indeed that it self doth not) or a *fixation* in *comparison of that*. For should any one part of *Heaven stand really still, and remain* (as it were) *Idle, the whole frame of Nature would suddainly be out of order, and destruction immediately pursue each being*; as a learned *Author*, upon another occasion, excellently well observed. We must therefore allow, that all *Comets* or *New Stars* have a *motion*. And this *motion* must be either *direct* or *retrograde*; (i. e.) either according to the *succession of signes*, or contrary thereunto, as *Astrologers* well observe.

Mr. *J. Gregory*.

Some *Comets* have been observed to *move* according to the *succession of Signes*, as those that appeared in the years 1590 and 1607 Some again, have been *moved* contrary to the *succession of Signes*, as those that appeared in the years 1556, 1618, 1652, and this last with us, 1664. and divers others that I could mention. Some *Comets*, that have at *first* been *Retrograde*, have at length become *direct*; As did that *Anno* 1556. And *some* again, that at *first* appeared *direct*, have turned *Retrograde*, or seemingly become *Stationary*; as did those which happened in the years 1569 and 1582.

That all *Comets* have a proper *Diurnal* or daily motion, agreeing to that of the *Primum mobile*, is most apparently true; for that such as are seen to appear in the *Morning*, have been observed to return suddainly in the Dawning of the day; but not to be seen at or after *Sun set* in the *same place*; as they must necessarily have been, had they remained in the same place: Likewise, many (if not all) *Comets* or *New Stars*, that are seen in the *Evening*, appear so after *Sun setting*, above the *west-part of the Horizon*; so that they have set in the *West* before, or about *Midnight*; or at least, before the *rising* of the *Sun* the next morning. Some *Comets* have so great a motion, that they are *visible* all night long; and indeed *set* not at all; by reason of their being included within the *Circle* of your *Topical Stars*, that do never set; as *Caput Medusæ*, and the like. Such were those of the years

1513

1513, 1533, 1556, and 1618. Let this therefore suffice for the *situation* and *motion* of *Comets*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Duration *and* Continuance *of* Comets *or* New-Stars.

DOctor *Fulke* in his second book of *Meteors*, page 31, brings it in as an Argument of the greatness of *Comets, that there was never any one yet perceived, but at the least it endured seven days: Much longer they have been seen; namely forty dayes, and some six months together. Wherefore* (saith he) *it must needs be a wonderful deal of matter that can give so much nourishment for so great and fervent a fire, and for so long a time.*

Some again assert, that *Comets* have appeared not less then a *week*, not longer time then *seventy daies*: But these *opinions* we know to be wide of *truth*. For that *Comet* mentioned by the *learned Plutarch*, which appeared before the *Peloponnesian Wars, hung in the Heavens over Greece 75 daies together*. Then, in *Tycho*'s time, *the new Star* that appeared in *Cassiopœia*'s *chair*, was of a much longer *duration* and *continuance*. This is most certain, that according to the *paucity* or *plenty* of the matter (as I formerly urged) whereof they consist, so they *burn* or *blaze*, a longer or lesser *time*.

The *Comet* that appeared *anno Christi* 64, in the time of *Claudius Nero*, appeared at least six months together. So did *that* likewise, which was seen *Anno Christi* 1240. also that *anno Christi* 603, which appeared a little before the *birth of the Pseudo-Saviour of the Turks, Mahomet*. But the *longest* that ever we read of, was that which *Josephus* maketh mention of, in his seventh book of the *Wars* of the *Jews*, and cap. 17. thereof, which (saith he) *was visible an whole year together before the destruction of Jerusalem; and all that time hover'd over that great city in most terrible manner. Comets* also have been seen to continue *less time* then a *week*, *Viz.* the least *of times* by *Meteorologists* assigned. As that observed by *Peter*

Creusser an *Astronomer*, *Anno Christi* 1527. whereof *Keckerman*, Lib. 6. System. Phis. maketh mention. *It was for the time most terrible to behold, yet lasted not above an hour and fifteen minutes.* And this is the *shortest time* we read that ever any *Comet* continued.

Most certain, every *Ignis fatuus*, or *Draco volans*, &c. that appears in a *Summer-evening*, neer *moriſh* or *mariſh places*, had it but *strength enough* to ascend to the higher region of the Air, and substance enough to continue *there* but a *time* convenient to await its being set on *fire*, would become *a Comet* or *New Star*: for we see and know they differ nothing from *each other* in *matter* and *quality*, but onely in *quantity* and *place*; and so come to be less *terrifying* (though sometimes they are found *terrifying* enough) to the beholders of them.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Final cause, *or the* Significations *of* Comets *or* New Stars.

THe learned in *Meteorologie* and *Astrologie* have alwaies looked upon *Comets* or *Blazing Stars* to be the notable *Nuntii* or *Messengers* of *unusual calamities*, as the *death* or *deposition of Princes*, &c. *Destruction* and *Ruine of Kingdomes, Empires, States*, and *Governments*; the *Plague* and *Rot* of the *Communalty*, the *foretokens* of *Famine, War, Desolation*; as also *terrible Tempests*, and *prodigious Earthquakes*, &c.

Cometæ repentè nascentes regni mutationem, aut pestilentiam, aut bella, ventos astusvè portendunt, saith a learned Author: *Comets* appearing unto mankinde unlooked for, declare the *change* or *alteration* of *kingdomes*, the *plague*, *wars*, *windes*, and *tempests*. Nay *Aristotle* himself acknowledgeth, *Cometas significare tempestatem & ventorum*, &c. That *Comets* signifie *tempests* and the intemperance of *windes* and *showres*. *Cometam qui dicitur Xiphias* (saith Molineus) *portendere bella: experi-*

experientiâ comprobatum est, Pogoniam præsignificare mortem Regum. *Experience* is an eminent *Evidence*, that a *Comet* like a *sword* portendeth *war*; and an *hairy Comet*, or a *Comet* with a *Beard*, denotes the *death of Kings*.

The Learned *Junctius*, Spec. *Astrol.* fol. 315. after an Elegant and Philosophical discourse of *Comets*, hath this conclusive passage: *Finis ergo Cometarum est parare siccitatem, pestem, famem, bella, mutationem regnorum, & rerum publicarum, legum, traditionum*, &c. (i. e.) To denote and foreshew *siccitie*, the *Plague*, *Famine*, *Wars*, *change of Kingdomes*, *States*, *Commonwealths*, of *Lawes* and *Customs*, *terrible Windes*, *Earthquakes*, *sterility of all things* useful for *Mankinde*, *excessive great Heat*, &c. is the *very end* wherefore *Comets do appear*.

Peucer de Divinat. tells us —— That *Comets* as often as they appear, do portend *calamities*, a *mutation* and *destruction* of things. Nay, the famous *Tully* is not silent herein, but *Lib.* 2. *de nat. Deorum*, saies ----- *Sidera concinnata bello Octaviano magnarum fuerunt calamitatum prænuntii*: That *Comets* or *strange Stars*, were the *forerunners* of those *prodigious calamities* occasioned by the *Octavian War*. Thus then we see, by the concurring consent and *testimonies* of the *Learned*, that *Comets have very notable effects alwaies attending them, and that of different kindes*. Not that they are the *absolute* and *compelling causes* of such *effects* as usually attend them; but the *signes* and *foretokens* thereof: *As the departure of the Sun, is a forerunner of darkness or night; or the banishment of that darkness, the prodromus of the Suns approach again*.

Cometem non esse physicam causam calamitatum, sed signum potius ad placitum Dei, &c. Saith *Fromund*, A *Comet* is not a *Physical* cause of *calamities*, but rather a *signe thereof*, at the pleasure and will of *God*, who useth the *Comet* (although as a natural means) to the *terror* and amendment of some *mortals*: Even as *he* uses the *Rainbow*, to signifie the *covenant* made betwixt himself and mankinde. And although *Comets* or *New Stars*, may be fortunate (or seem to be so at the least) unto *some*; yet are *they* not sent unto *that end*, but to de-

nounce and threaten more *sorrowful things*, and to heap up the *death* and *calamities* of *Princes*, &c. Lib. 1. Met. C. 3. And for the same reason, an eminent *Meteorologist* tells us, that ----- *Cometæ magnas mutationes inducunt tam elementis mundi, quam*, &c. That *Comets* infer or induce very great *mutations*, as well in the *elements*, as in *animate creatures* who inhabit the earth, or in the *governments* of *Kingdoms* and *Cities*; Yet this they do not as the *efficient causes* of such things, but as certaine *signes* or *tokens* of them. All these *Arguments* laid together, how wilful and sottishly *vain* must those be, that *deny* these unusuall *Phænomena* to *signifie* or denunciate *ought* unto *mankinde*? And how weak a *Sophister* and rash a *Sceptick* must he prove, that will upon the *wasting stock of his own confidence and humour, contend against the signes of heaven*? There is no man (saith divine *Molineus*) unless *such an one who hath no Religion, that is not troubled at lightning and thunder; and affrighted at the sight of an* HORRIBLE COMET. He goes on: *Quam ominosa fuerit stella crinita* 1607, *testantur tot calamitates Urbium, Ecclesiarum projecta cadavera.* How *Ominous* that *Blazing Star* that appeared in the year 1607 was, so many *calamities* of *Cities*, and *desolation of Churches, sadly testifie*, Lib. *de præcognosc. fat.* Fol. 161.

Longomontanus (as quoted by Cap. *G. Wharton*, in his *Hemeroscop.* 1654. in *Append. ad Astr. Dan. cap.* 7. for I have not the book by me) sharply reprehends *Eraſtus* and others, who allow of some *vertue* to ordinary *Stars*, yet indulge no *power* or *efficacy* to *Comets*, because (saith he) *God and nature have made nothing in vaine, but ordained the evils themselves signified by Comets to a good end*: that is to say, *dearth of Corn* and *barrenness*; that the *earth* as it were by *lying fallow*, might in the interim be *fitted* and *prepared* to a *plenty* of all fruits: so likewise *Tempests*, that the *air* being thereby *tossed* and *tumbled*, might be *purged* from *dregs*; and *diseases* and *wars*, that *wicked and ungodly men* being thereby *rooted out*, the *world* might be *renewed*. For, although these new *Phænomena* be locked up in the *Cabinet* of *Nature*, in respect of the *matter*, and *efficient cause* thereof; yet as to the

the *end*, they were pre-ordained of *God*, to *signifie* the *eversions* and *changes* of *publike things*, and to *pull down* the *too-much-security* of men.

Comets, as often as they appear in the world, *denounce* unto the *earth* (or *persons* rather dwelling thereon) *heavie tribulations*, *sorrows* and *afflictions*: even as *earth-quakes*, or some *prodigious terrene births*; or *fishes* to forsake their elements, *birds* theirs, or the like. And the ingeniously-learned *Kepler* is of opinion, that Comets were made, to the end the *atherial Region* might not be more void of *monsters*, then the *Ocean* is of *whales* and other *great thieving fishes*: and that a *grosse fatnesse* being gathered together, as *excrements* into an *Apostem*, the *celestial air* might thereby be *purged*, lest the *Sun* should be *obscured*, as (partly) *he* was in the year 1547, from the 24 to the 28 of *April*; or for a *whole year* together, as in that in which *Julius Cæsar* was slain, when, *being made weak by a bloudy or murry-colour*, he cast but *a dim and disdainful light*. Thus we see, there is (partly) a *necessity* for such *appearances*; that *Nature* might thereby be the better *preserved* in Order, as well as for *Mankind* thereby to be *menaced* with subsequent calamities.

And so I come to the *Astrological significations of Comets*; first, in respect of their *names*; secondly, in respect of the Planets unto whom they are *attributed*; thirdly, in respect of the *parts of the Zodiack* in which they appear.

CHAP. VII.

Of the significations *of Comets according to* Astrologers.

SECT. 1.

Of their significations *in respect of their* Names.

JUnctinus and others say, that a Comet which appears like a *spit* or *dart*, *significat mutationem ac diminutionem fructuum, arborum, & terrarum, & terræ nascentium: & mortalitatem Regum*

Regum & Divitum, & eorum qui sunt apti regno : i. e. It denotes an altering, removing, mutation and diminution of *fruits*, *trees*, and of all things growing on the earth; a *mortality* or death of *Kings*, and of *rich persons* or *Nobles*; and of *such* who are likely to *succeed* in the Kingdom.

A Comet of the colour of the Planet *Mars*, which hath rays under or round it, like unto burning Coals; *significat penuriam, &c.* It denotes *want*, or an *abatement* of *former plenty*; yet not an *absolute famine*; an enhansing onely of the price of *commodities* useful for mankinde, whereby the *poorer sort suffer* : it portends also *wars* that shall be fomented by *the pretended religious sort of people*, who shall be great sufferers thereby.

When that Comet appears which is called *Pertica*, *significat siccitatem atq; aquarum paucitatem, & paucitatem annonæ, &c.* It betokens *siccity*, and a paucity of *waters*, drying up *rivers*, and the like: It also foreshews *dear years*, *scarcity of provisions*, which always pinch the *common* and *vulgar* sort of people.

A Comet appearing with an *hairy tail* or *mane*, emitting *Lunar beams or rays*, it hath signification of much damage and detriment unto the *greatest of persons*, as *Emperours*, *Kings* and *Nobles* : and prenotes the rise of such men in the world, that shall make it their *main business* to eradicate and destroy the old *established Laws* and *Customs*, and set up *new ones* in opposition to them: but *these mischiefs* shall happen chiefly unto those places unto which the Comet shall extend its *rays*, or unto which its *tayl* pointeth.

When a *very great tayled* Comet appears unto the world, *significat mortem Regum, seu Magnatum & Nobilium qui sunt apti Regno* : *& maxime versus partem in quam extenderit caudam sive radios, & significat prælia* : It intimates the *death* of *kings*, *nobles*, and *great persons*, and such as are in eminent place in the Kingdom : it denotes also *wars*; but chiefly in those parts unto which it *extends* its *tayl* or *rays*.

If a Comet of *Martial colour* appear in the East-part of heaven, with its *head* depressed; *significat prælia, &c.* It threatens *wars*, *house-burnings*, *fire* and *sword*, *plague* and *famine*

mine; and this chiefly among the *Arabians* and *Egyptians*; where also will be great *drought* and *siccity*, scarcity of *waters*. All which *mischiefs* shall extend themselves unto the Regions and Kingdoms which lie from them *Westward*.

And if the Comet called *Argentius*, or *Argenticomus*, shall appear, which is the brightest and clearest of all Comets, and hath the clearest and purest beams; *significat abundantiam frumenti & fructuum in partibus in quibus apparuerit, &c.* it portends abundance of *corn* and *fruit*, and an increase of all things growing upon the earth, in those parts especially unto which it shall be visible.

When the Comet called *Rosa* (which is *Stella crinita*, or an hairy Comet; but not all out so *terrible* as that of the first appellation) I say, when this Comet doth appear, *significat mortem Regum & Magnatum, ac Divitum & Nobilium*: It declareth the *death* of *Kings* and *great persons*, and of *rich men* and *Nobles*; and a *mutation* of several ancient *Customs* and *Laws*; with an alteration of them for the better.

If there appear an obscure *dukish Comet* at any time, *significat mortalitatem per mortem naturalem, & mortem per gladium atq; decollationem.* It signifies a *mortality* among men, by *natural* death, as also by the *Sword*, and the *beheadding* or putting many to a publick *violent death.*

This may suffice for the *first Section*, *viz.* of the significations of Comets in respect of their *names.*

SECT. 2.

Of their Significations, *in respect of the Planets unto which they are attributed.*

FIrst, I shall begin with *Saturnine Comets*; which always denote, there shall happen in the world many *pernitious evils*, as *Famine, Plagne, Exile, Penury, Grief, Trouble*, and *Vexation*; and an *absolute destruction* of all things that grow upon the earth, useful for *man* and *beast*; excessive *cold air*, great *frosts* and *snows*; high and tempestuous *windes*, *shipwracks*, and damage in *Navigation*; a destruction and want of *fish*, great *inundations* and *storms*; *Locusts* and *Caterpillers* in

in abundance, destroying the *fruits* of the earth. *Kingdoms* and *Countries*, *Cities* and *Men*, under the government and signification of *Saturn*, are the greatest sufferers in the *effects* of such-like Comets.

Jovial Comets, or Comets of the nature of *Jupiter*, presage (saith mine Author) a very *great plenty* of all things, a very *fertile year*, a pleasant *salubrious air*, with seasonable *showres*, and wholsom *blasts of winde*; chiefly, if they shall happen in an *aquatique* or watry Signe, and in the *winter*-season. *Regna quæ sunt sub imperio Jovis patientur, varia detrimenta & accidentia:* Kingdoms also which are subject to the government of *Jupiter*, suffer much *detriment*, and many various accidents.

Those *Comets* or *New Stars* that are of the nature of the fiery Planet *Mars*, foretoken pestiferous and horrible *winds* and *tempests*, an exsiccation or drying up of *rivers* and *fountains*; a destruction of the *fruits* of the earth, by vermin and putrefaction; prodigious and frequent *Thunders* and *Lightnings*; many *shipwracks* and *sea-fights*; *wars*, *quarrels* and *contentions*, *tumults* and *seditions*, *rebellions*, *massacres*, *slaughters*, and *bloudshed*; an alteration of *Governours* and *Governments*; multiplicity of *thieves* and *robbers*, both at land and sea; destruction of *Governments*, *Laws*, *Customs* and *Constitutions*, and the like. All which *evils* are of the nature of *Mars*, and those places and persons subject unto *Mars* are principally designed sufferers thereby.

Comets of the nature of the *Sun*, portend many great infirmities and dangers: And as the *Sun* in general hath signification of *Kings* and the *greatest of persons*; so the *New Stars* or *Comets* attributed unto him, declare the *death* or *destruction* of such kinde of persons or Rulers, be they either men or women. My Author says, *Cum rerum Regni mutatione, sed quibus meliora succedant*, &c. with a mutation or change of things, of or belonging to such Kingdom or Kingdoms; but these alterations are still for the better. Sometimes such *Comets* denote *War*, great *droughts*, *uproars*, *tumults*, and the like.

Those Comets which are attributed to *Venus*, chiefly spend

ſpend their effects upon the *fruits of the earth*, deſtroying them, as alſo *Waters* and *Rivers*, &c. Great mutations they denote alſo to happen in the *world*, alterations of received and long-continued *Laws*, *Cuſtoms* and *Ordinances*: They likewiſe bring great *detriment* and *damage* to women of all kindes, not ſparing therein your *holy Virgins* and *Matrons* which inhabit *Religious houſes*, and renouncing the world are become Votaries to heaven: *Nunnes* and *Lady Abbeſſes* are likewiſe concerned in the *effects* of them: *Empreſſes*, *Queens*, *Princeſſes*, *Dutcheſſes*, *Counteſſes*, *Ladies* of greater and leſſer *quality*: all theſe, I ſay, more or leſs, as their *particular Genitures* concur, are ſubject to the *effects* of the *Comets* of *Venus*: *Kingdoms*, *Countries*, *Cities* and *corporations*, *families* and *perſons* ſubject to *Venus*, are likewiſe concerned in *their effects*.

Such Comets as are of the nature of *Mercury*, declare abundance of *induſtry* and *policie* to be ſet on foot in the world; makes men apt to *entrap* and *enſnare* each other: they denote alſo great *calamities*, and the *death* or *deſtruction* of ſome *great* or *famous* man or men: many times, they bode *famine*, *plague* and *wars*: *Wiſe men* are *ruined*, and had in *low eſteem*, *outwitted*, *degraded*, and *deſtroyed*: *Learning it ſelf runs retrograde*; and *impudence and ignorance aſſume the Chair*. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities and perſons ſubject to *Mercury*, are the *chief patients*, and ſuffer under *theſe Comets* effects. What thoſe *kingdoms*, &c. are, ſee my *Doctrine of Nativities*, part 1.

Comets that are attributed to the nature of the *Moon*, denote ſome kinde of *prejudice* unto the *vulgar ſort* of people, as alſo unto *women*: they likewiſe *preſage* an *alteration* of *Rites* and *Cuſtoms*, *laws* and *priviledges*, &c. many times, *wars*, and *ſterility* ſucceed hereupon; *ſhipwracks*, damage unto *ſea-men* generally; *rot* of ſmall cattel, and a want of *proviſion* in general.

Thus much for the *ſignifications of Comets*, as they are attributed to the *ſeaven Planets*, and for the ſecond Section.

SECT. 3.

Of their Significations *in respect of the* part *of the* Zodiack, *in which they happen.*

THe *Zodiack* is a *Circle* that divides the Heavens into *twelve equal parts:* in some one of which, what *Comet* soever it be, that appears, it must first, and indeed (allowing progression unto it) always be observed. Now, *Astrologers*, that they might not be wanting in their own *Art*, by serious and sedulous observation, have excogitated the *significations* and *effects* of such *Comets*, or new Stars, as they have happened in any of the 12 parts of the *Zodiack:* and their *opinions* I shall abbreviate in the following order.

If any *Comet* or new Star shall appear in *Aries*, *Significat malum ac detrimentum divitum ac magnatum, atq; Nobilium in partibus Orientis, & multitudinem tristitiæ cum rusticis*, &c. It portends much *mischief* and detriment unto *rich men*, and the chiefest of persons that inhabit the *Eastern* parts of the *world*; and a multitude of sorrows and troubles to the *vulgar:* It bodes also warlike preparations, *effusion* of much *blood*; the death or destruction of some great *Prince* or *Princess*, occasioning much *consternation* and trouble among those, where such accident or accidents shall happen. It intimates *great droughts* and *diseases*, which shall afflict the *head* and *eyes*; a *murrain* among small Cattel; the dejection of the *Noblest* and *best of persons*, and exaltation of the most *vile* and *base: Religion*, under the effects of a *Comet* in *Aries*, hath sometimes found many pernicious *adversaries*.

When any *Comet* or Blazing Star shall appear in *Taurus*, *Significat malum esse hominum, & paucitatem boni eorum*, &c. It foretokens much evil to befal mankinde, a lessening of their goods or Estates; they will injure and rebel one against another in the Countreys, or those places subject unto that *signe*. It also portends the death of some great and eminent Man; many mischiefs, captivities, and in a manner, a license for, or toleration of, all manner of evils: It also denotes detriment to the greater sort of Cattel, as the *Horse*, *Oxe*, *Cow*, &c.

Ter-

Terrible windes; a corruption or putrefaction of fruit and Corn; great Earthquakes, and cold pinching Winters: great ſickneſſes raign among men, proceeding from corruption of blood; *Ut Scabies & Pruritus.*

If a *Comet* appear in the Cœleſtial *Twins* at any time, *Significat apparitionem laſciviæ atq; fornicationis, & inceſtus venerei, cultus in hominibus*, &c. It declares men to be laſcivious and given to commit fornications, to be in love with inceſtuous courſes, and to neglect goodneſs, and the true worſhip and reverence of God. It bodes alſo ſtrifes, quarrels, controverſies, wars and diſſentions, grievous diſeaſes, whence many children die, and young men or youth in abundance: Many abortions, and prejudices to women with childe; a deſtruction of Birds [*avium interitum*] famine and want, thunder and lightning, prodigious lofty windes, blowing down Trees by the roots.

But if a *Comet* ſhall be ſeen in the ſigne of *Cancer*, it preſageth abundance of *Locuſts* or *Caterpillars*, or ſuch worms that deſtroy the *fruits* of the *earth*; a paucity of fruit, but plenty of vermine: *Wars*, diſcords, and unhappineſs among *men*; more then common evils befal them. Either the *Heir* of ſome *Kingdom*, or chief Governour or Governeſs thereof, reſignes to death: Many are drowned, or overwhelmed in ſorrows; many Robberies and Outrages, beſieging and plundering of Cities; the Famine and Peſtilence alſo raigneth.

A *Comet* or new Star appearing in *Leo*, or the cœleſtial Lyon, declares men to be prejudiced and infeſted with a multitude of *wilde Beaſts*, Wolves, and the like; Corn in the fields deſtroyed by Worms and *Caterpillars*; *Rats*, *Weeſels*, *Mice*, and ſuch like vermine, do many miſchiefs, and bring much damage unto men in their Eſtates. The *Gentry* and *Nobility*, and divers great *Ladies* ſuffer detriment; and many of them ſubmit to the *Grave*. Strifes and Wars among Kings, and a great *effuſion of blood* in the *Eaſtern* parts of the world: heavy dolours in the eyes of men; Dogs run mad in multitudes.

A *Comet* in the *Virgin* appearing, imports the purging of

the Houſes or *Courts of Kings*; and that many belonging to them, ſhall remove or wander, from one place to another, out of one Country into another; it threatens alſo *their baniſhment*, or captivity; the loſs of their *Goods*, *Honours* and *Offices*, without any hope of Reſtoration: It brings much damage and detriment to *Merchants*, and ſtirs up many injuries and inſolencies among men of every degree; whence proceed *Animoſities* and *Rebelliens*, thence exiles and captivities, and many tribulations, ſorrows and ſadneſs unto particular men, *Abortions* to women; the nobler ſort of the Female ſex, (but that they now adayes make it matter of honour) would alſo be ſubject to great *ſcandals*, *infamies* & *diſgraces*.

Si apparuit in ſigno Libræ ex ſtellis Cometis, ſignificat latrones ac abſciſores viarum, prædones, &c. If any *Comet* or new Star ſhall appear in the *Cœleſtial Balance*, it portends many Thieves, Theſts and Robberies, Houſe-breakers, and Robbers or Cutters on the high-way; and a great ground for men to dread poverty: And by reaſon of the extremity of heat and cold, (in their reſpective ſeaſons) the *very hearts* of men ſhall ſuffer great damage and detriment, and this even to death. The death of ſome King or famous Perſon, is alſo hereby portended, great ſlaughters and vulnerations, ſecret contrivances, plots, and treacheries, occult conjurations, *&c.* Purchaſers and Buyers ſubject to infinite loſs, in their contracts and bargains: A great want of *Rain*, impetuous *Windes*, horrible *Earthquakes*; a drying up of *Fountains*, *Rivers*, and *Springs*; a ſcarcity of the *Fruits* that grow on the earth; *dear Years*, little charity or kindneſs to be expected, ſo that the poorer ſort are like to ſtarve.

If a *Comet* or new Star ſhall appear in the ſigne *Scorpio*, *ſignificat multitudinem guerræ atq; bellorum*, &c. It ſignifies a multitude of Wars and Controverſies among men; Rebellion againſt Kings and chief Magiſtrates; alterations and changes, among men of Martial diſcipline: great labour, trouble and difficulty, among all kinds of men; contentions and animoſities among Princes, and the graver ſort, and moſt ſuperiour kinde of Perſons; at ſome times a very great ſcarcity of waters, as alſo of Corn, and all ſorts of grain and

fruit

fruit that grows on the earth; great danger unto *teeming Women*, and very great griefs and pains unto men and women in those parts, that *Astrologers* tell us *Scorpio* governs.

Si apparuit in signo Sagittarii aliqua ex stellis Cometis, depressionem significat hominum Nobilium, Sapientum, Soriharum, atq; Doctorum Legum, &c. When any *Comet* appears in *Sagittary*, it denotes the depression of the most noble sort of men, men of the worthiest persons, and most splendid parts, Great, Wise, Prudent and Learned; such as are *Antiquaries*, and well acquainted with *Philosophy*, *Law*, and *Divinity*: it imports likewise a loss of their substance or Estates, and not for any known, but for private and occult causes. It sometimes bodes great trouble to *Princes*, *Captivities*, *Depositions*, *Contumelies*, *Reproaches*, and other such like accidents to happen unto them.

If a *Comet* or Blazing Star shall happen to appear in *Capricorn*, it argues *Fornications* and *Adulteries* in that time, to be rife and common among men; *Et erunt bella inter Reges & Nobiles*: and there will be War and bloodshed between Kings and Nobles: It also denotes a multitude of calamities and infortunacies unto all sorts of people; the *death* of *Kings* or *Princes*, by poyson or other violent means, *quarrels*, *strifes*, and *robberies*, both in *City* and *Country*; persecution of Godly and Religious men, and things; contempt of *Religion* it self; terrible *snows*, *hails*, and *frosts*; bitter and *tedious Winters*; whence issues a destruction of the *seeds* of all things growing in the earth: And unto all these will be added, *Plague*, *Famine*, and *vulgar Fury*.

When any *Blazing Star* shall appear in *Aquarius*, it presages terrible and durable Wars and slaughters among men, and many other kindes of cruelties and crosses. In the *Eastern* parts of the world, some eminent Prince, or great Female Person, yields unto death; *Epidemical Diseases*, and lasting distempers now take their Rise; the *Air* is much darkned and obscured; great *Windes*, *Thunder*, and *Lightning*; from whence proceeds a *Plague* or Pest, so mighty and universal, that *sweeps away a multitude* of all sorts of persons, as well those of the more lofty sort, as those that are more vile and base.

And

And if any *Comet* or Blazing Star ſhall happen to appear in *Piſces*, or the Fiſhes; it portends there ſhall be War and ſtrife, and this chiefly among *Relations*, or thoſe that are allyed one to another; many will commit violence upon themſelves, as well as upon their enemies; it denotes alſo the woful and calamitous eſtate of the vulgar or common people; great contentions and troubles will ariſe among them, by reaſon of Religion and the Faith generally profeſſed; former traditions and priviledges called into queſtion; and not only the earth, but the Air will be replete with *Prodigies*. It bodes alſo the deſtruction (and conſequently the want) of Fiſhes, and much danger unto all that Navigate or Voyage by Sea: The greateſt Potentates on earth ſhall be at difference with each other; and many rebellions and ſlaughters, will happen, in their chiefeſt Cities or Towns.

It is to be noted, that although *Comets* happening in ſuch and ſuch parts of the *Zodiacal Circle*, are the uſual, nay the certain *Prodromi* of Wars, &c. yet ſuch Countreys only ſubject to the *ſigne*, or its *triplicity* wherein the *Comet* happens, are only concerned in the *effects* thereby portended. So alſo, ſuch *Kings* or other meaner perſons, whoſe *Genitures* have relation unto ſuch *ſigne*, wherein the *Comet* or new Star happens.

And ſo I come to my intended diſcourſe of the late Comets.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the two Comets, *or* Blazing Stars *lately ſeen with us in* England, *and in other parts of the* World.

FOr *Method's* ſake, and the reſpect I owe unto *Order*, I ſhall divide this *Chapter* into theſe ſeveral *Sections* following.

1. A brief *Narrative* of the *Comets* lately ſeen.
2. An *Hiſtorical Account* of what hath ſucceeded ſuch *Apparitions* for 600 years paſt.
3. The *probable Effects* that may attend *theſe Comets* in general.

4. The

4. The *particular Relation* they have to divers *Kings, Emperors*, &c. *Kingdoms, Countreys*, &c.

In each of which, I shall be as brief and perspicuous, as the matter or subject will permit: Which when I have done, if I gain but the approbation of the *impartial Reader*, and judicious *Artist*, (whom alone I aim herein to please and please) I shall not value the *snarlings* of *Sycophants, Temporizers, Cheats* and *Impostors*: Some whereof, having of late been (without either *Art* or *honesty* in themselves, or any just occasion or ground from me given) so impudently audacious, as to fasten many *scandals* and *contumelies, reproaches* and *disgraces*, upon me and my Works: whom, although I have answered as becomes a *Man*, and an *Artist*; yet so zealously constant are they, in their implacable hatred, and confederated and continued *malice*, that no less then *five* of these *barking Mongrils*, have I this last year met with; as if they took their *humour* of *bawling* and *railing* from each other by *sympathy*; as your *Cocks are said to crow at the dayes approach*. Howbeit, although these reasonless creatures do clap their wings and clamour, yet they are so *careless*, if not *senceless*, of their *own reputations*, that whereas I have charged upon some of them 100 Errors, (and those broad-fac'd ones) for any one seeming oversight, they can or dare fairly lay to my charge; they pass them by, as *totally unconcerned*, and fall fresh a railing upon my Person and Education; supposing, that if they make but a *noise*, the *victory*'s their own; and the world *ex necessitate*, is engaged to believe them. But I shall leave this *railing Rout* to their own *destiny*, and pursue a better *Game*, *viz.* the Method above prescribed; which, without any Preface or *Proæme*, I shall now hasten unto.

SECT. 1.

A brief Narration *of the* two Comets *lately seen.*

THe *first* of these *Blazing Stars* lately seen, was observed first to appear (as I have it from my good *friend* Mr. *James Blackwel*) who was then at *New-Yorke* in *New-England*) upon *November* 18. 1664. about three or four a clock in

in the morning *there*: It was *East-South-East* in the Heavens, in the beginning of the Equinoctial signe *Libra*, *viz.* about 3 degrees, having great *South-latitude* from the *Ecliptique*; but the *precise Latitude*, he was not able (for want of proper Instruments) to determine. And after this, he saw *it* commonly, nigh about the same part of the *Zodiack*, several dayes together: which shews *its motion* was not *swift*; yet that motion it had, was by *Retrogradation*.

Upon *Decemb.* 1. in the morning, he saw *it* in the *South* part of the *Heavens*, not very far distant from the *Moon*; the *Moon* being somewhat *Eastward* of it. It was now of a *bright colour*, almost like unto *Venus*, or our evening-Star, but not altogether so glorious.

On *Decemb.* 2. he saw *it* again, and it was then moved into the later part of *Virgo*. And so he continued observing of it *night* by *night* (as the *weather* would permit him) until the 21 of *December*, when he observed it in the later degrees of *Leo*; and there (he believes) it extinguished; it being no more to be seen, either by *him*, or any *other*, in the *Ship*: although after this, *they* were some weeks at *Sea*, and several *nights* endeavoured after a sight thereof.

The body of this *Comet* was very great, and its *tail* of a very great length; it pointed *Westward*, both as it arose, and as it set; and this constantly from the beginning of its *first appearance*, to the time of its *vanishing*.

This was that *Comet*, which at the beginning, I say was seen *Dec.* 16. by a *learned Divine* in this City; as also by an *honoured person*, one of the *Royal Society* of *Gresham-Colledge*, *London*. The same also I had confirmed unto me, by several Letters from several parts of this Nation, too large to be here remembred. About the 16. *Decemb.* an intimate *Friend* of mine, coming from *Norwich* toward *London*, saw it in the later degrees of *Leo*, and orally acquainted me therewith.

Neither doth this Relation of Mr. *J. Blackwels* (with the others) much differ from that Letter Printed in our Newsbook, dated from *Stockholme* in the Kingdom of *Sweden*: which runs thus------*Upon* Dec. 9. *Old stile*, 1664. *about* 4 *in the morning, here were several persons that took an exact observation*

vation of a Comet, which had appeared for ſundry nights before. Its Aſcenſion was found to be South South-Eaſt here at Stockholm; *and the tail thereof extended South-Eaſt* (the other relations ſay Weſtward) *to 20 degrees in length: which is computed as 31 to 28, compared to that ſeen 1618. The poſition of this at preſent they take from the* Spica Virginis, *29 deg. and a half; and from the tail of the Lyon 41 deg. Southward. Its Latitude is 20 degrees, and Longitude 182, which agrees to 1 deg.* (paulo plus) *of Libra, in the Latitude of* Stockholm.

Now, that this Letter is miſtaken in the pointing of the *tail* or ſtream of the *Comet*, obſerve the ſeveral following Letters and Relations.

From *Edenborough, Decemb.* 15. 1664.

Here has appear'd for theſe ten dayes by-paſt, a Comet, which ariſes about two in the morning, and is ſeen till five, to the South South-Weſt from Edenborough. *It is not ſo big as others have been; but very remarkable, in that it has a ſtream iſſuing from the ſide of it, like a red flame out of the mouth of a furnace----- It ſeems to point Weſt and by North.* This relation I finde in our *News-books.*

From *York* I received a Letter, dated *Decemb.* 18. 1664. part whereof was as followeth------*We have in theſe parts, many mornings together, obſerved a very great Comet, about the bigneſs of the Moon in* Apogæon; *ſometimes quite round, with pricklie rayes equally extended; other times, with a tail ſome* 15 *or* 16 *degrees in length, pointing exactly Weſtward all the time. It had great South-latitude; and was in Longitude neer to the glorious Star called* Alphrad, *or the bright Star of* Hydra; *and a little Eaſtward of the bright Star in the Buckler of the Ship, called* Market. *And yeſterday morning about* 3 *a clock, I ſaw it again, almoſt in Conjunction of the bright Star in the back of the Lyon. Many among us are perſwaded, it bodes ſome more then ordinary change; but wherethe arrow of Gods anger (by this unuſual apparition foretokened) will light, or upon whom, we muſt expect to be directed by thoſe who make it their enquiry into ſuch matters--------You will not only oblige me, but many of your friends hereabouts, very much, if you will but vouchſafe*

your opinion in a line or two from your own hand, what this strange new Star may portend, &c.

In another Letter dated from *Oxford*, I had this account of the first Comet. ..... (Sir,) *Although I doubt not, but you have seen the Comet your self at* London; *yet I held my self obliged to acquaint you with my weak observations thereon; in which, if I have not gone so artificially to work as I might have done, you must know, there is a difference betwixt an under-graduate and a master of Science; and it is not yet two years compleat, since I first was your Pupil.* -------- *On* December 12 *in the morning about two of the clock, there arose in the South-East part of Heaven, the Comet, which appeared very big, yet of a pale colour; the stream issuing from it was neer seven foot long, to the eye: Its Longitude was in the later,* Viz. *about twenty two degrees of* Virgo, *and it was about* 28 *degrees Southward, from the great Star of the mast of Jasons ship* Argos: *it had some sixteen degrees South-Latitude from the Ecliptique: the tail pointed Westward.*

On December 16, *I saw it again, but somewhat later in the morning,* Viz. *past* 4 *a clock. It then was in some* 11 *degrees of* Virgo; *and neer unto the bright Star of* Hydra, *which hath* 22 *degrees South-Latitude, from the Ecliptique. It pointed with its stream still Westward: the Latitude I could not observe very much, to vary from what it had at first.*

On December the 21, *I saw it again, just in the beginning of* Virgo, *the Latitude grown less by two degrees: it was greater now to ocular vision, then at the first, and its tail still pointed Westward.*

Several other Letters have I by me, which (did they not tend to the same purpose,) I should most willingly commit to the *Press*; but it being sufficiently plain by these, that the *taile* of this *Comet* did point *Westward*, which is the thing I have endeavoured to *evince*; I should but vainly *blot Paper* with the mention of any further proof. Hence it *emergeth*, that the relation from *Stockholme*, is mistaken in the position of the *tail* or stream of this *Comet*; which I can attribute to nothing but *Lapsus calami*, for the observation otherwise, seems excellently well taken, and bespeaks him an industrious *Astronomer*, that was at the *pains* thereof.

Since

Since the writings hereof, I have met with a sight of the observations made by one Mr. *Philip Stainred* of *Bristol*; who observed it on *December the* 3 *about* 6 *in the morning on the Meridian, having* 16 *of degrees Altitude, Longitude* 181 *degrees,* [Viz. *in* 1 *degree of* Libra] *and* 24 *degrees of South-Latitude: It was seen between the constellation of the Water-pot and the Raven.*

On the 16 *of* December, *he saw it again, at half an hour past two in the morning. Its Meridian Altitude was but* 7 *degrees and a half; Longitude* 30 *degrees of* Leo: *Latitude* 45 *degrees South. The tail pointed North-West by West, between Syrius and Canicula: its motion was West by South, half a point South; so that in these* 13 *daies* (saith he) *it moved neer South-West by South* 32 *degrees and a half; and in* 24 *hours,* 2 *degrees,* 30 *minutes.* And so I come to the relation of the *second Comet.*

That there were *two Comets*, there is no doubt to be made; for there have been *testimonies* of the truth thereof, from almost all parts of *Christendome.* For proof whereof observe the following relations. In the *Gazets* or *Newsbooks*, I finde in a Letter from *Hamburgh* dated *December* the 24. 1664. this passage ----- *The great Comet lately seen here, appears no longer with us: but here is now another, much less then the former, rising South-East, and setting in the North West.*

In a Letter from *Oxford* I received this information ----- *The late great Comet (which I wrote unto you of) is vanished; but now there appears another, somewhat less then that, and more pale in colour. It was* December 23 *deg. in Longitude, neer the South-eye of the Bull, having some* 19 *deg. of South-Latitude from the Ecliptique: it was round, and without any tail or stream issuing from it, as had the other. On* December 24, *I saw it again, and then it seemed as big as an ordinary trencher-plate, about eight inches diameter, and had prickly rayes dispersed round. Some here would needs suppose it the same Comet, but that is impossible; the first, extinguishing in the later part of the Cœlestial Lyon; and this within few nights after, was first seen in the beginning of the Twins. It must therefore be another Comet.*

The account which my good friend Mr. *Blackwell* gives me, is this; *That within five or six nights* after *the extinction*, or *disappearance of the first Comet* [which was in *Leo*] *he saw another*, Viz. on *December the* 26, whose position by *Longitude*, was in 10 *deg.* of *Taurus*, somewhat near the *Pleiades*; its *Latitude* neer 16 degrees *South*; and of *magnitude* much less then the former *Comet*. And then, coming toward *Land*, and being extreamly busied, he could observe it *exactly* no longer.

The beforementioned Mr. *P. Stainred at Bristol*, hath made these several following observations of this *second Comet*. I (saith he) *observed this second Comet December* 24, *his Longitude to be in* 13 *deg.* 30 *m. of* Taurus, *Latitude* 18 *degrees South*; *bearing from the bright Star in the jaw of the Whale, South-East* 6 *deg.* 30 *m. the tail pointing between Orions shoulder and the Bulls eye, at* 8 *a clock at night.*

The 30 *day of December it moved into* 4 *degrees of* Taurus, *and had* 36 *degrees of South-Latitude having moved in* 6 *daies* 15 *deg.* (i. e.) *two degrees* 30 *m. in* 24 *houres.*

The 3 *day of January* 1665 (*Astron.*) *it was* 30 *degrees in* Aries, *in the Ecliptique.*

The 9 *of January it recovered* 2 *degrees of North-Latitude, the tail pointing toward the Pleiades, half an hour past* 5 *at night.*

The 12 *of January it was on the Meridian, a quarter past* 5, *his Longitude* 27 *degrees in* Aries: *North-latitude about* 4 *deg. and under the first Star of* Aries 3 *degrees, appearing less then a Star of the fourth magnitude. His motion being from the* 24 *of December, to the* 12 *of January following, (being* 19 *daies) was North-West, half a point Westerly,* 27 *degrees and* 15 *m. which is* 1 *degree* 26 *m. for his mean moving in* 24 *hours ----- but towards the later end it moved less then* 1 *deg. in* 24 *houres. This was the last time I could see the Comet, by reason of the Moons approaching.*

The first Comets tail pointed North-West by West; the second pointed North-East by East. Hitherto Mr. Stainred.

And so I come to the several observations that my *self*, sometimes *alone*, and sometimes *with others*, made of this *later Comet*; for the former I could never see.

On

On *December* 23 & 24. 1664. I obſerved this *Comet*, as I have related at the beginning of this book; but the 25 and 26 dayes, by reaſon of clouds and dark Air, I could not ſee it.

On *December* 27. I ſaw it again, neer 16 degrees of *Taurus*, having 22 deg. South-Latitude. It had then a *bruſh or tail* neer ſix foot long, pointing exactly *Eaſt North-Eaſt*.

Upon *Decemb.* 28. from the hours of 10 to 12 I ſaw it very well, a little South of that glorious Star called *Menkar*, or the *jaw of the Whale*: its Latitude was much increaſed, it was now neer 26 degrees South.

On *December* 29. it was about 9 deg. of *Taurus*, and the tail was much longer then formerly, *viz.* to common viſion, it was near 9 foot in length; I ſuppoſe it appeared the longer, it being a *moſt clear, curious, bright ſtarry-night*.

On *December* 30. it was in about 6 degrees, or ſomewhat leſs of *Taurus*; and inclining ſomewhat neerer the *Ecliptick* then formerly. Its tail or ſtream appeared very long this night alſo.

Decemb. 31. It was not to be ſeen at *London*, by reaſon of the *cloudineſs* and *remiſſineſs* of the evening.

January 1. from a little paſt 7 in the evening, until neer 10 a clock, I ſaw it again in the 3 deg. of *Taurus*, tailed as long as before; the *tail* ſtill pointing *North-Eaſt*. It had not now above 4 deg. South-Latitude.

On *January* 2. I ſaw it in the *South-Eaſt*, from 5 until neer 8 at night, as neer as I could obſerve, removed into one degree of *Taurus*, a little South of the hair of the Whale; the tail rather *increaſing* then *diminiſhing* in its Longitude.

Upon *January* 3. I took obſervation of it again, and it was then in 29 deg. of *Aries*, neer the Stars of the *cœleſtial Ram*. It had now little or no Latitude, half a degree was the moſt.

Upon the 4, 5, & 6 dayes of *January*, by reaſon of the *cloudy and overcaſt evenings*, it could not be ſeen at all, with us at *London*.

On the 7 day of *January*, it being a clear *evening*, about *eleven at night*, I took view of it again; the *tail* or ſtream now abated

abated in length; its Longitude was but 28 degrees of *Aries*, (which shewed it almost *stationary* now) the *Latitude* not above a degree from the Ecliptique, but altered in denomination, *viz.* North.

I have discoursed with several, that saw it the 8, 9, 10, 11, & 12 dayes of *January*, who tell me, that it was observed to be wearing away, and that those *evenings* it sometimes was seen with a *tail*, and other times without one. *My self being then taken with an unhappy lameness in my most useful Arm, could not observe further then I have already related. And if the learned Astronomer, or curious Critick in cœlestial Science, shall finde me in my Observations to differ any thing from certain truth, I hope he will correct them with candor, and kindly accept my endeavours, it being the first time that I ever attempted any thing of this kinde; and a thing not common among Astrologers, to be so curiously observant. For the Pseudo-Astronomers, or Knap-sack Astrologers* (for not only this Age, but this great City swarms with such Cattel!) *if they shall undertake to cavil or carp at my adventure herein, as sometimes (without cause) they have, at other my Writings; I shall desire them first publish better of their own, and thereby shew me my mistakes; or otherwise I shall only estimate them, as they truly deserve, a brood of Ignorants! and such that will sooner invite my contempt, then merit my compliance.*

SECT. 2.

Containing an Historical Account of what hath succeeded such Apparitions for above 600 years past.

A Comet (saith the great *Philosopher* and Naturalist *Pliny*) is not easily purged away by sacrifice: he instances----- *Ut civili motu Octavio Consule, iterumq; Pompei ac Cæsaris bello:* As (saith he) it was found in that civil War when *Octavius* was *Consul*, and in that War also, that was betwixt *Pompey* and *Cæsar*. The saying among the *Greeks*, is a truth not to be despised, or indeed, lightly believed or confidered, *viz.* Μηδεὶς Κομήτης ὄτις ὁ κακὸν φέρει. (i. e.) *Never did any Comet yet appear, but it was the messenger of Mischief, or brought some evil*

evil along with with it. Which great and *certain truth*, I shall evince unto you, by many *eminent instances.*

In the year 66. P.C. There appeared a great *Comet* for six months together: *Gessius Florus* was then slain by the *Jews*, over whom he was Prefident. And 70000 *Romans* slain by *Boadice* a British Queen.

In the year 70. There appeared a *Comet*. *Vitellius* the Emperor (that enemy to the *heavenly influences*) was by their Energy compell'd to yield to the Grave. *Otho* killeth himself.

Anno 213. Another *Comet* appears of dreadful magnitude. *Severus* the Emperor dieth, *according to his own Prediction*; for he was an *Astrologer.*

In the year 363. A *Comet* appeareth. The *Temple* of *Apollo* is burnt: *Julian the Apostate*, in prosecuting the *Persian War*, is slain himself at *Chresiphon.*

In the year 454. A *Comet* appeared ten weeks together. *Theodosius the Emperor* dieth; The *King of Goths* is slain.

In the year 571. A *Comet* of great Magnitude appeareth. *Albonius* King of *Lumbardy* dieth. The *Persians* War with the *Romans*. The *Huns* break into *Germany*, but are expelled by the *French.*

In the year 814. A great *Comet* seen. *Charles the great* dieth.

In the year 839. A *Comet* appeared in *Aries*. *Lodovicus Pius* the Emperor dieth. *The Danes invade England.* The *Moors* waste *Italy*, but are expelled. *Lothair* wars with his brethren, and there are slain 100000 men.

Anno 983. A great *Comet* seen. And the Emperor *Otho* the second dieth, and leaves the *Empire* in great distraction.

Anno 1106. A great *Comet* appeareth. The Emperor *Henry* the fourth dieth; as supposed of grief, that his *Son* had lately rebelled against him.

Anno 1169. Another *Comet* was seen. The *Sultan* of *Egypt* is slain by *Synaconus*. *Malcolme* King of *Scots* dieth. The *Romans* raise *Alba*. *Catana* in *Sicily* destroyed, and 19000 people therewith, by a prodigious *Earthquake.*

Anno 1214. A *Comet* appeared for 18 dayes together.

The

The *King* of *Arragon* ſlain. The *Spaniards* kill 20000 *Moors*. *William* King of *Scots* dieth.

Anno 1301. A *Comet* of wonderful magnitude appeared in the Heavens. The *Turks* invade the Empire. *Andrew* King of *Hungary* reſignes his power and life unto Death.

Anno 1341. A terrible *Comet* (with many other apparitions) was ſeen in the Heavens. The Emperor *Andronicus* this year, or the beginning of the following year, ſuffered a fatal and unheard-of *Tragedy*. The King of *Sicily* dieth.

Anno 1375. A *Comet* with a Beard was ſeen many nights together in the Heavens. *Charles* IV. dieth. 17 Towns in *Flanders* drowned. The *Chriſtians* kill 20000 *Turks* in *Boſnia* by a ſtratagem. Great calamities in *Italy*. Prince *Edward*, commonly called the black Prince, dieth: and not long after, *Edward* III. King of *England* dieth. *French* take the Iſle of *Wight*; burn *Rye* and *Haſtings*.

Anno 1390. A great *Comet* appeared. King *John* of *Caſtile* dieth by a fall from his Horſe. Preſently after, *John Hus* oppoſeth the *Pope*: *Mary* Queen of *Hungary* dieth.

Anno 1402. A mighty *Comet* was ſeen in the Heavens; and ſo the year after, &c. *Tamberlain* enters *Aſia*, (calling himſelf *Iram Dei*, *& Vaſtitatem Terræ*; The wrath of God, and deſtruction of the Earth.) Kills two hundred thouſand *Turks*; takes *Bajazet* Priſoner, ſhackles him, and puts him in an iron Cage, and carries him captive through all *Aſia*, making him his foot-ſtool when he aſcended his horſe. *John Hus* is condemned and burnt for an *Heretick* at *Conſtance*.

Anno 1421. Another *Comet* appears in the Heavens. *Henry* V. King of *England* dieth. And the next year, *Charles* VI. King of *France* dieth. *Ziſca* routs the *Emperors* Forces, and burns *Cuthna*; which place, for the *Silver-Mines ſake*, he called *The Purſe of Antichriſt*.

Anno 1440. A great *Comet* was ſeen. An *univerſal Peſtilence* rageth throughout the whole world. *Albertus* the Emror dieth. King of *Bohemia* dieth. The Marſhal of *France* burnt for Sorcery. *Amurath* II. waſtes *Hungary*; but expelled at laſt by *Corvinus Huniades*.

Anno

Anno 1450. Another *Comet* appeared. *Amurath* the Emperor of the *Turks* dieth at the ſiege of *Croia*. *Scanderbeg* the Great, overcometh *Muſtapha* his Competitor.

Anno 1456, 1457. In the month of *June* appeared *two Comets*: the former in *Cancer*; the later in *Piſces*. *Mahomet* the Great beaten from the ſiege at *Belgrade* by *Huniades*. *Huniades* dieth. *Ladiſlaus* King of *Poland* dieth. *Alphonſus* King of *Naples* dieth.

Anno 1460. *Cometa viſu terribilis apparuit*; A moſt terrible Comet appeared to ſight. *King of England* is made Priſoner at *Northampton*. The *civil War* begins in *France*. *Charles* VII. King of *France*, and *Adolphus* Duke of *Holſatia*, both die. *Crackow*, a great City in *Polonia*, waſted with fire and ſword. *Mahomet* II. Emperor of *Turkey*, after many Victories, cruelly kills *David* the Emperor of *Trapezund* and his two Sons. The Duke of *York* is ſlain in *Yorkſhire*.

Anno 1477. A *Comet* of the colour of *Saturn* appeared. There enſued a moſt terrible *Plague*. The *Helvetians* ſlay 17000 *Burgundians*, and *Charles* their Duke. The *Turks* waſte *Carinthia*; and the *Tartars*, *Podolia*.

Anno 1492. A *Comet* for two months appeared in the Heavens; it began in *December* a little after Sun-ſet. *A Rot of great Potentates*; Pope *Innocent* VIII. dies. *Alphonſus* King of *Portugal* dies by a fall from his horſe. *Frederick* Emperor of *Germany* dies. *Caſimer* King of *Poland* dies. A great part of *Cracovia* burnt.

Anno 1500. A *Comet* of wonderful magnitude ſeen in *April*, for 18 dayes together, in the ſigne *Capricorn*. *Steno* King of *Sweden*, and the Queen of *Bohemia*, die. *Millain* rebelleth, and is ſuddenly ſubdued again. Next year, *Prince Arthur* dieth; and ſo doth the wife of *Henry* VII. of *England*.

Anno 1506. there appeared *two Comets*: the firſt on the 11 of *April*, it laſted but 5 dayes; the ſecond in *Auguſt* following. *Alexander* King of *Poland* dies. King of *Spain* dies. *Philip* the Son of *Maximilian* the Emperor dies.

Anno 1512. There appeared a great *Comet* in *Leo*. *Pope Julius* II. and *Bajazet* Emperor of the *Turks*, dies. *John* King of *Swedland* dies. *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, ſlain at *Flodden-field*.

din-field. A great *Plague* at *Constantinople*, whereof there died 160000 people. The King of *Poland* being at War with the King of *Muscovia*, kills 40000 of his men at a pitcht Battel.

Anno 1521. Another *Comet* appeared. Pope *Leo* X. dies. *Christiernus* King of *Denmark* expelled his Kingdom. The Emperor invades *Picardie* in *France*. King *Henry* VIII. of *England*, this year writes against the *Supremacy* of the *Pope*.

Anno 1530. There appeared a *Comet*, that passed through all *Cancer*, *Leo*, and *Virgo*; it continued a *Month*. In *Holland* there are no less then 404 *Parishes* by an inundation drowned, with all their People and Cattel. The *Turks* take *Buda* in *Hungary*. *Cardinal Woolsey* this year dieth.

Anno 1533. A *Comet* of wonderful magnitude appeared; it was a *Retrograde* one, and ran thorow all *Gemini*, *Taurus*, and *Aries*. Pope *Clement* VII. dies. *Alphonsus* Duke of *Ferrara*, and the Duke of *Millain* die. Sedition and strange factions raised by the *Anabaptists* in *Hungary*. A *Plague* at *Noremberg*.

Anno 1538. A *fiery Comet* appeared in the signe *Pisces*, with a very long tail. *Charles* Duke of *Gelderland* dieth. The next year *John* Duke of *Cleve* dieth. *John* King of *Hungary* dieth. *George* Duke of *Saxony* dieth. *Isabella* Empress of *Germany* dieth; and shortly after, *Katherine* Queen of *England* is beheaded.

Anno 1545. A *Comet* appeared in the *West*, in colour like blood. *Lodowick* the Palatine *Elector* dieth. *Martin Luther* dieth. And the next year the *Smalcaldian* War in *Germany* breaks out. And the *French Massacre*. King *Henry* VIII. of *England*, and *Francis* I. King of *France*, both die. The Earl of *Surrey* is this year beheaded.

Anno 1558. A *Comet* in the form of a Spit appeared in the Month of *August*, of a pale envious colour; denoting a more then ordinary *Mortality of Kings*, *Queens*, and *Princes*, &c. The Emperor *Charles* V. dies. Queen *Mary* of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* dies. Queen *Mary* of *England* dies. *Christiernus* II. King of *Denmark* dieth in Prison; and *this after 26 years imprisonment, and ten years captivity.* [See his Nativity in my *Collectio Geniturarum*, part. 1. pag. 52.]

Henry

Henry II. King of *France* ſlain by running at Tilt. *Pope Paul* IV. dieth. King of *Portugal* dieth. The Dukes of *Venice* and *Ferrara* die: and 15 *Cardinals*, beſides many other *Princes*.

Anno 1569. A *Comet* appears at the ſetting of the *Sun*, neer the Planet *Jupiter*, in 12 degrees of *Capricorn*. A *Famine in Auſtria, Swevia, Bohemia, Bavaria, Ruſſia, Lituania*. *Joachimus* II. Elector of *Brandenburgh* dieth. And a little after, 400000 People are drowned in *Flanders* and *Holland*, beſides Cattel.

Anno 1572. The *Comet* or new Star in the *Chair of Caſſiopœia* appeared; of which the famous *Tycho Brahe* wrote. *Sigiſmund* King of *Poland* dieth. A great *Maſſacre* in *France*. The Duke of *Norfolk* in *England* beheaded. The next year, the *French* King, *Charles* IX. dieth; and *civil Wars* thereby ariſe in *France*. Now alſo was a great *Rebellion* in *Ireland*.

Anno 1577. Another *Comet* of great magnitude appeared. *Sebaſtian* King of *Portugal* died the next year, of two wounds which he received in his *head*, in his expedition for *Africk*. See his Nativity in my *Col. Genit.* part. 1.

Anno 1585. A *Comet* appeared many weeks together. *Oſman* the Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Stephen* King of *Poland*, both die.

Anno 1602. A *Comet* appeared. Queen *Elizabeth* of *England* dieth. The *Turks* loſe *Alba Regalis*, and 60000 men. The *Spaniards* invade *Ireland*, and are beaten back again. The *Swedes* attempt *Livonia*, but in vain.

Anno 1607. Another *Comet* appeared. *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain* dieth. Great *Wars* between the *Swedes* and *Danes*.

Anno 1618. A *Comet* appeared from the 26 of *Novemb.* to the end of *Decemb.* following; it was very great, and its *tail* or ſtream of a very great length. The Emperor *Matthias* dieth. And *Anne* Queen of *England* dieth. The Empreſs of *Germany*, about this time alſo died. Many eminent *Mutations* in all parts of *Europe* ſucceeded this *Comet*.

Anno 1652. A *Comet* appeared in the ſignes *Gemini* and *Taurus*, from the 9, ſome ſay the 11 of *Decemb.* to the 30 thereof. The *Engliſh* ſubdue *Scotland*; and beat the *Dutch* at Sea. The *Engliſh Parliament*, ſirnamed, *the Long*, turn'd

out of doors by their *own Army*. Suddenly after, *O. Cromwel* (a private Gentleman by birth, but then *General* of the *Army*) assumes the Government of *Great Britain*. The King of the *Romans*, and the *Pope* of *Rome*, in less then two years after die. Strange and unheard-of alterations in *Law* and *Government* here in *England*; new *Courts of Justice*; *Council of State*; *Major-Generals*, &c.

Thus have I given you a brief account, of what hath succeeded *Comets & New Stars*. And if you take a strict view of what I have here *Historically written*; you shall finde, that the death of *Kings* and *great Persons*, are the most *eminent Concomitants* of such *Apparitions*: As if GOD AND NATURE INTENDED BY COMETS, TO RING THE KNELLS OF PRINCES, ESTEEMING THE BELLS IN CHURCHES UPON EARTH, NOT SACRED ENOUGH, FOR SUCH ILLUSTRIOUS AND EMINENT PERFORMANCES.

SECT. 3.

The probable Effects that may attend these Comets in general.

BY the several *Relations* I have mentioned in the former Section, it is *apparent*, that there were *two Comets*: Although I confess, at first, I did (and many eminent *Philosophers* and *Astronomers* yet do) believe, that there was but *one*: but the matter is very *cleer* and *demonstrative*; for on *December* 21. the *first* was observed in the later part of *Leo*; and there (as is supposed) it extinguished. And on *December* 23. my *self* saw the *other*, in the beginning of *Gemini*; which was, but *two dayes after*. And if there were (as many would have it) but *one Comet*; that must in 48 hours space, have moved little less then one *Quadrant* of the Circle; its motion must have been so *prodigiously swift!* So that (if the *magnitude* thereof, were such as *Astronomers* generally conceive, *viz.* neerly as big as the *Moon*,) it would have been more

more *amazing* and *terrifying* in its *motion*, then it is likely to be in *its effects*, or *significations*; which I assure my self, will not be *mean*. And so I come to consider them.

The greatest *Masters in Astrologie*, as *Cardanus*, *Haly*, &c. in the consideration of the *effects of Comets* or *new Stars*, do use to examine the *Figures* of the *New* and *Full-Moons*, preceding such apparitions; which, if the *true* rise or beginning of a *Comet* were known, I esteem a most rational way or ground for the Artist to proceed on. But the *first* of these *Comets* being seen by some in the *middle*, or toward the end of *November*; and by *others*, not until the *middle* of *December*; (nay, and perhaps it may so have fallen out, that the *first* of them, may not have seen *its beginning* by a *fortnight* neither; unto *which* in this manner of judgement he is *confined!*) I altogether account it unsafe, and indeed, *Anti-Astrological*, to excogitate the *effects* of that *Comet* thence. Nor indeed, shall I adventure to enquire after the *later Comets significations*, from so *infirm a ground*; although (I presume) I may much better, then the *former*; because most relations seem to agree to a neerness of *time*, for the *beginning* or first appearance of that *Comet*. Yet, there being a possibility for a *mistake* in the Artist of *its beginning* likewise, I shall adhere unto some more *certain Rules*; and these shall be, by considering,

1. Their *Nature* or *Quality*.
2. The *parts* of the *Zodiack* they were visible in.
3. Their *colour* and *magnitude*.
4. The *part* of *Heaven* unto which *their stream* pointed.

First, of their *Nature* and *Quality*. The nature or quality of the *first Comet*, was *Martial*. As by information from *Paris* in *France*, and *Edenborough* in *Scotland*, by letters may be known: which tell us, *sometimes* it appeared *prickle* and *rough*, and as it were *stuck with nails*; and *sometimes* again, the *stream issuing from it*, was like a *red flame* out of the *mouth* of a *furnace*.

A Comet sub dominio Martis, &c. say the learned in *Astrologie*, *Portends pestiferous and horrible windes and tempests, an exsiccation or drying up of Rivers and Fountains: a destruction*

of

of the fruits of the earth, by vermine and putrefaction. Prodigious and frequent thunders and lightnings; many shipwracks and Sea-fights; Wars, quarrels, and contentions, tumults and seditions, rebellions, massacres, slaughters and bloodshed; an alteration of Governours and Governments; multiplicity of Thieves and Robbers, both at Land and at Sea; destruction of Governments, Laws, Customs and Constitutions, &c. *Junct. spec. Astr. de Cometis.*

Ant. Phil. Satyr 5.

Blood, Death, *and* Tragick stories, Mars *doth yield*;
A Golgotha *of* Graves, *whose* purple field
Dy'd Crimson *with his fatal* Massacres,
Craves bloody Ink, *and* scarlet Characters.
A Pen *that like a* bullets force *would reel*
A Marble Conscience! ——— ——— ———

And if we consider the general *constitution* of things at present, not only in *Europe*, but in every part of the *world*, we shall finde that they incline to a *participation* of such *cruel effects*; and are in a manner fitted and prepared for the *malefique impressions* thereof. A *Retrograde Star* or *Comet*, (saith our learned Countrey-man Dr. Dee, Aphor. 88.) *seems to infringe the constant Order of nature, in that it finishes its daily motion in shorter time then the Equator it self doth. That this* Comet *was Retrograde, is sufficiently proved*; in as much as it was observed to move out of *Libra* into *Virgo*, and so into *Leo*, where it vanished, being contrary to the order or *succession* of signes.

Haly is of opinion, That a *Retrograde Comet, significat Hæreses, & Legum turbas*, &c. *Presageth Heresies, and many different and various Laws: Then the which* (saith he) *none are more cruel; seeing that in all other evils, men may know they intend mischiefs: But in the breaches and debates of Laws and Heresies, and in Wars raised by reason of variety of Laws; when men exercise their cruelty upon Infants and little children, and kill men with torments and fire, lead away captives into bondage, spoile the fields, and destroy whole Cities with fire: some think they do God good service, others play the hypocrites,*

crites, &c. *Cometæ qui contra ordinem signorum feruntur, semper mutationem Legum portendunt.* Those *Comets* or Blazing Stars which are carried contrary to the succession of *signes*, alwayes premonstrate *alterations* and *changes of Laws, Customs, and Constitutions.* Thus then we see, what effects are likely to succeed this *Comet*, as it is in *nature* and *quality*, attributed to the *fiery Planet Mars.* He is indeed, the *Patron of Passion*, and *Mecænas of Mischiefs*; and from *him*, is heat *irritated* and *kindled* in the *breasts* of men, whereby they are provoked to *anger*; then from *anger*, proceeds *contentions* and *quarrels*; from them, *wounds* and *bloody Wars*; from *War*, *Victory* emergeth; and from *Victory*, *change of Kingdoms*, *States* and *Republiques.* Effects being thus *concatenated* to their *causes*, with what *reason* or *modesty*, can or dare any *Antagonist*, longer reproach or vilifie that *Art*, by which men come to the knowledge of the heavenly *Influences*; and without which, they shall never be *Surveyors of Natures chiefest Dominions*; as wanting the acquaintance of *Homers golden Chain*, which *links* both *Heaven* and *Earth* together?

The *second Comet* was of the *nature* and *quality* of *Saturn*, as appears by the several foregoing *relations* thereof; and was *Retrograde*, as the former; which will be a means of *doubling its effects.*

If (saith *Franciscus Junctinus*, fol. 317.) any *Comet* shall appear *De natura Saturni*, of *Saturns* nature, disposition and quality, *it bodes many pernicious and strange evils to happen among men; for he is an enemy to nature, and all natural existencies, and brings Famine, the Plague, Exile; penury, grief, trouble and vexation; and an absolute destruction of all things that grow on the earth, useful for man or beast: Excessive cold Air, great frosts and snows; high and tempestuous windes, shipwracks, and damage in Navigation; a destruction and want of Fish; great inundations and storms; Locusts and Caterpillers in abundance, destroying the fruits of the earth.*

And indeed, when we consider these several dreadful significations, it may put us all to (that which we have so long *abjured*, and wickedly hated and contemned) our *Litany*---- From *War*, *Plague*, and *Famine*, *Libera nos Domine!* *Good Lord.*

Lord deliver us. For this ſecond *Comet*, as if intended by *God and Nature*, to precur and preſage more *aſtoniſhing* and *horrid effects*, then *uſual*; was concomitated with a moſt ſtrange and diſmal *Prodigie*, almoſt at its *firſt appearance*, *viz.* on *December* 27. a relation whereof take as followeth, as it was by Letter communicated to me, by my much *eſteemed friend* Dr. *William Freeman*, of *Cranfield* in *Bedfordſhire*-------*The* Comet *I ſuppoſe is no* News *to you, but I* (ſaith he) *will tell you ſome: That is, on* die 8 Decemb. 27. *the appearance of a blew and purple-colour, all full of leprous ſpots, moſt ugly to behold; it was about* 10 *deg. below the* Pleiades; *and as much from the* Comet, *making an Equilateral Triangle with them; (as big as five* Moons) *and it went with them, from* 12 *of the clock till day: It was round, but a moſt loathſome thing to look upon. I have never ſince heard of it: the interpretation I leave unto you, and remain,* &c.

Not long before this, we had News of the ſhape of a *great black Coffin* ſeen in the *Air* at *Hamburgh*, and other parts in *Germany* and *Flanders*. And the very day that the *laſt Prodigie* was ſeen, I meet with (in our *News-books*) a Letter dated from *Erfort*, *viz.* Decemb. 27. the contents whereof are theſe-------*We have had our part here of the* Comet, *as well as other places; beſides which, here have been other terrible Apparitions, and noiſes in the Air; as fires, and ſounds of Cannon and Muſquet-ſhot: And here has likewiſe appeared ſeveral times, the reſemblance of a* Black-man, *which has made our Sentinels to quit their Poſts; and one of them was lately thrown down by him from the top of the Wall.*

Now, although I have no *great faith* in *Apparitions* of this *nature*; (and ſome reaſons I have given in my Book of *Prodigies* wherefore) And knowing, that *melancholy heads*, by the ſtrength of *fancy* and *imagination*, may conceit they ſee ſuch things, that really are not: yet, when *ſuch fancies* ſhall really prepoſſeſs the *general opinion*; it is to be preſumed, that ſomewhat more then *common*, is contriving againſt the *generality of mankinde*. As we ſee it in any individual perſon, that is engaged in any buſineſs of concernment. If there be *perturbatio mentis*; or (as we uſe to ſay) his *heart miſgive him*,

or

or that he be in his own minde perſwaded, he ſhall be worſted, or come to damage in his *undertaking*: he is more then *half vanquiſhed*, before he come to the *tryal*.

Our *fears* but apt and prepare us, for the *embraces* of that *miſchief* we *dread*. And indeed the *World* hath not of late, *vainly* feared ſuch *miſchiefs* as theſe *Comets* portend; but as ſoon as they have *begun* to *fear*, they have been compelled to *ſhare* therein. I need not *inſtance* in the *activity of the ſword*, or the *incroaching quality* of the *ſickneſs*; both which, are playing *their parts* to purpoſe, all *Europe* over; and will more, within a *few years*. For the *world* muſt *know*, and *believe* it for a *truth*, THAT COMETS ARE NOT GONE, SO SOON AS THEY DISAPPEAR.

Secondly, the parts of the *Zodiack* they were viſible in. The firſt *Comet*, had his progreſs from the beginning of *Libra*, throrow *Virgo*, and vaniſhed in the later part of *Leo*.

If any *Comet* ſhall appear in *Libra*, *There will be many thieves, thefts, and robbings on the high-way, much want and poverty*, &c. *It alſo ſhews the death of ſome King or great Perſon; great ſlaughters and vulnerations; plots, treacheries, and ſecret contrivances, want of rain, horrible windes and Earthquakes, dear years, little love or charity among men.*

A *Comet* in *Virgo*, *ſignificat*, &c. *Denotes a thorow purging of the Houſes and Courts of Kings, and the ſad and wandring condition of many Courtiers, their captivity or baniſhment, confiſcation of their Goods or Eſtates; damage to Merchants, and to men of all ſorts; abortions to women, and the death of many of the nobler ſort.*

Si apparuit in ſigno Leonis, &c. If a *Comet* appears in the ſigne of the *Lyon*, *Men will be prejudiced by wilde Beaſts, Wolves, and the like; Corn will be deſtroyed in the fields by worms and caterpillers; and the baſer ſort of vermine do damage to men in their Eſtates*, &c. *as Weeſels, Rats, Mice*, &c. *the Nobility and Gentry ſuffer many dolours, and many of them die. Wars among Kings, and a great effuſion of blood in the Eaſt part of the world.*

Haly de jud. Aſtror. pars 8. *cap.* 41. ſaith, If a *Comet* ſhall happen in *Libra*, *Significat quod populis faciet malum Regi, &*

proditiones coopertas. Si in Virgine (saith he) *significat quod ille Rex Ægypti ſuos interficiet inimicos, & accident ei multa bella. At ſi caſus ille fuerit à Leone, ſignificat quod Rex morietur, & lætabuntur inimici ejus, & exibit de climate Babyloniæ qui adverſabitur Regi, & faciet damnum.* I need not Engliſh theſe Aphoriſms, they being ſo plain and common to be underſtood.

The ſecond *Comet* had its motion from the beginning of *Gemini*, quite through *Taurus*, and extinguiſhed, or diſappeared in the later degrees of *Aries*. When a *Comet appears in Aries* (ſaith *Junctine*) *it denotes miſchiefs and detriment unto rich men, and the greateſt of perſons that govern in the Eaſtern part of the world; multitudes of miſeries to the vulgar; great preparations for War, and much bloodſhed; the death or captivity of ſome great Prince or Princeſs*, &c. *Great droughts and diſeaſes; a Rot or Murrain of ſmaller Cattel; the loftieſt men are abaſed, and the vileſt exalted; Religion it ſelf not ſo much honoured as it ought to be. Haly* ſaith, it ſignifies, *That a great King of the Chriſtians ſhall die; and that there ſhall be Wars and ſtrifes in the Land of* Babylon.

If a *Blazing Star* or *Comet* appear in *Taurus*, it bodes the bad ſtate and *condition of men, and a leſſening of their Fortunes; they will rebel againſt, and injure one another: it ſometimes intimates the death of ſome great man; miſchiefs, captivities, and a licenſe of things unlawful: Detriment to great Cattel; great windes; a corruption and putrefaction of Corn; cold and pinching winters, Earthquakes, great ſickneſſes*, &c. *Haly* ſaith, *it intimates a depopulation of many Cities in the Land of the Chriſtians; and a great mortality in the Kingdom of* Babylon. *Significat quod multæ civitates depopulabuntur in terris Chriſtianorum, & quod accidet mortalitas in terra Babyloniæ.*

Si apparuit aliqua ex ſtellis Cometis, &c. *If any Comet ſhall appear in* Gemini, *it foretokens much wantonneſs, and many fornications among men, and that they ſhall be in love with inceſtuous courſes; they will neglect goodneſs, and the true worſhip and reverence of God; Religious perſons had in low eſteem. It alſo intimates ſtrifes, quarrels, controverſies and contentions; grie-*

vous

vous diſeaſes, whereof many children die; many abortions, and damage to women with child; a deſtruction of Birds, Famine; thunder and lightning; lofty windes, tearing down trees by the roots. Haly ſayes, There ſhall happen many ſtrifes and contentions in the Countreys ſubject to the Chriſtians; and that the King of Egypt *ſhall die, and there ſhall reign in his ſtead a very handſom, beautiful, lovely, and well-made man; and there will alſo happen infirmities, and a mortality in the Kingdom of* Perſia. *Significat quod accident rixæ in terris Chriſtianorum, & morietur Rex Ægypti, & regnabit loco ejus homo formoſus & habilis; & mortalitas & infirmitas accidet in terra Perſiæ, part* 8 *fol. ult.* Thus much may ſerve for to be ſpoken of the parts of the *Zodiack*, wherein thoſe *Comets* were viſible; and what they particularly portend in each of them.

Thirdly, The *colour* and *magnitude* of the *Comets*. The firſt of them you have already heard, was *rutilant* or *fiery*, and of the nature of *Mars*; for the colour of a *Comet* declares the nature of the Planet which governs it: *Color enim ſignificat naturam Planetæ dominantis*: And the effects will (no doubt) be anſwerable to the *colour* thereof. The *colour* of the *later Comet* was *pale and envious*, and nothing ſo glorious as (report makes) *the former*. *Stella, quo magis eſt lucida, eo nobilioris cenſetur naturæ*. By how much the *more bright* or *lucid* any *Star* or *Comet* is, by ſo much is it preſumed to be of a more *noble nature*.

And although *both theſe Comets* are the meſſengers of *calamities*, and *triſtitious events* to befal mankinde; yet the *firſt* (for his luſtre) compared to the *ſecond*, will be in its effects, much the *Nobler*. The *ſword* is an *enemy*, that by the *ſword*, a man of *reſolution* and *magnanimity* may contend with, and be in *hopes* of a *Victory*: But the *Plague* and *Famine* are adverſaries there is no *fence* for, or *defence againſt*; the *later*, moſt certain; unleſs *God* of his mercy, before-hand, ſend a *Joſeph* to provide a *remedy*! They are ſo ſure an *ambuſh*, that the *ſubtilty* of all the *Machiavils* in the world cannot *deſtroy*, or *enervate*: *Enemies* that the *ſtouteſt of men* cannot take a *revenge* upon; though *they* ſee their deareſt *friends murder'd* by them, before *their faces*! whereas the *edge* of

the *sharpest sword* may be *blunted*; and the danger by an *equal contest*, prevented; at least *mitigated*. But, hold, my Pen! This is to argue too much for *humanity*. In a more holy and *refined sence*, I acknowledge with the *Kingly Prophet*, *It is better for us to fall into the hands of God, then of man.*

The *magnitude* of the first *Comet* was very great; and of the *second*, not meanly *great*. For, to my own *sight* and observation, the later was at some times, at the least twelve *inches Diameter*; the former, by all relations (I have met with) was much *bigger*: which intimates the *vigour* and *vehemency* of their *effects*. For it is an *Aphorism* received by all--- *Quo major est stella, eo est efficacior: The greater any* Star *or* Comet *is, the more eminently efficacious will the effects thereof be.* But for the *measure* of *time* in these manner of judgements, *Astrologie* it self is *defective*, and I must therefore crave the excuse of the *indulgent Reader*, that I do not assigne (as some have done) from my own *conceptions*, a beginning, or termination unto their physical Effects.

Astrologers indeed tell us, that an *Oriental Comet*, doth suddenly shew its *effects*; but an *Occidental*, doth it more *deliberately* and slowly. *Cometa Orientalis effectum suum citius ostendit; Occidentalis tardius.* But neither *Ptolomy* or any other *Astrologer*, hath left us any *especial Rule*, whereby we might know, the precise beginning of a *Comets effects*. *Cardan*, it is true, would have us suppose that the *effects of Comets* in the beginnings, are like *Eclipses*; deferred for so many *months*, as there shall be inequal *hours* intercepted betwixt the *Comet*, and the Ascendent of the Figure set to the *middle time* of its appearance. But the *middle time*, like the *beginning* (as I have urged before) is not easily obtained; *Cardan*'s conceit thereof, is not therefore to be put in practise.

But *Lastly*, I come to consider the *parts* of *Heaven*, unto which their streams or *tail* pointed. And the *first* of them pointed *North-West by West*. The *second*, pointed directly *North-East by East*.

The significations of *Comets* are alwayes found to operate most strongly upon those *Kingdoms* and *Countreys*, &c. unto which they point or extend their *beams* or *rayes*, &c. as all

Astro-

Astrologers consent. *Ptolomy* in his *Quadrip. lib.* 2. *cap.* 8. saith, *That those places that are menaced and threatned with the dire effects of* Comets, *are known by the parts of the* Zodiack *in which they are posited; and unto what part or parts of Heaven, they extend their rayes.* Hence, I conclude, that the *Arrows* of *Gods anger* (in the effects before-mentioned) presaged by the *Apparitions of these Comets, will be principally levell'd at the East and West parts of this earthly Globe:* Not, that the *Northern parts* wherein we live, will be *totally free*, but subject to a *competent participation* of the *miseries* and *calamities thereby denounced*; yet not, in any respect, equal unto the *Eastern and Western Countreys:* because they shared so powerfully of their *Rayes.*

I shall mention the particular *Kingdoms* and *Countreys* herein concerned, in the next *Section*; and so hasten to a conclusion of this *more prolix Discourse*, then I at the first intended.

SECT. 4.

The Particular Relation *those* Comets *have, to divers* Kingdoms *and* Countreys, Emperors, Kings, *&c.*

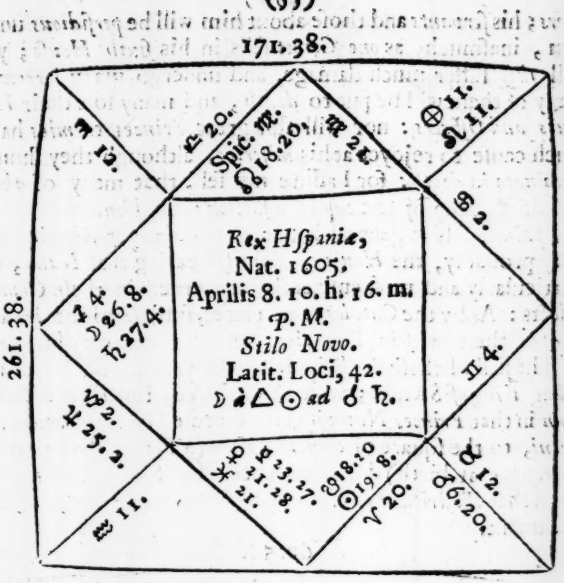
THe *Kingdoms* and *Countreys*, &c. subject unto the effects of these *Comets*, are those under *Libra*, *Virgo*, *Leo*, *Gemini*, *Taurus*, and *Aries*; because, either in *part* or in *whole*, the *Comets* were visible in those *Signes*. What Kingdoms and Countreys, *&c.* those are, see my *Doctrine* of *Nativities*, part. 1. cap. 10. pag. 83, 84, 85. A part of them I shall for my present purpose here insert, *viz.* *Austria*, *Alsatia*, *Livonia*, *Sabaudia*, *Thuscia*, *Achaia*, *Greece*, *Corinthia*, *Rhodes*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, *Babylon*, *Gallia*, *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Turkie*, *Sicilia*, *Phœnicia*, *Sardinia*, *Lombardy*, *Flanders*, *Armenia*, *Hircania*, *Ireland*, *Russia*, *Lorrain*, *Polonia*, *Campania*, *Helvetia*, *Franconia*, *Persia*, *Parthia*, *Rhetia*, *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Swecia*, *Syria*, *Palestina*; with many more Kingdoms and Countreys too long to be remembred. Some of the principal *Cities* are these following-----*Bononia*, *Sena*, *Mantua*, *Parma*, *Lucerne*, *Nantz*,

Nantz, Lipsig, Naples, Augusta, Capua, Florence, Verona, Padua, Brunswick, Cracovia, Lorrain, London, Bruges, Bramberg, Noremberg, Corduba, Versellas, Mogontia, Rome, Damascus, Syracuse, Ravenna, Cremona, Prague, Ulms, Confluence, Lintz, Bristol, Corinth, Jerusalem, Novaria, Cuma, Brundusium, Lyons, Tholose, Basil, Paris, Heidelburg, Lisbon, Arles, Placentia, Spires, Antwerp, Frankford, Vienna: Cum multis aliis. All which Kingdoms and Countreys, may with an absolute and true grief bemoan themselves, and repent, for the sad effects these *Monitors of Heaven*, (the *Comets*) particularly, and in a *peculiar sence*, threaten them withal. And because I would not be too large in my *repetitions* (though, as *Cardan* saith, seg. 4. Aphor. 85. *Repetitio necessaria est in hac scientia*) I will give those several *Kingdoms*, &c. mentioned, the words of *Dubartas*, (as paraphrased by our Country-man *Jos. Silvester*) wherein they may see the effects that by these *Comets* are threatned to befal them, *contracted*, for their better *consideration*, and *caution*, thus.

——————————*The* Blazing Star,
Threatning the world *with* Famine, Plague *and* War:
To Princes, Death! *To* Kingdoms, *many* Crosses;
To all Estates, *inevitable* Losses!
To Herdsmen, Rot; *to* Plowmen, *hapless* Seasons;
To Sailors, Storms; *To* Cities, Civil Treasons!

The first of these *Comets* was visible in the *Midheaven* of the King of *Spain*'s Nativity; and the second was seen in his sixth and seventh houses; as may be seen by the Figure thereof.

And

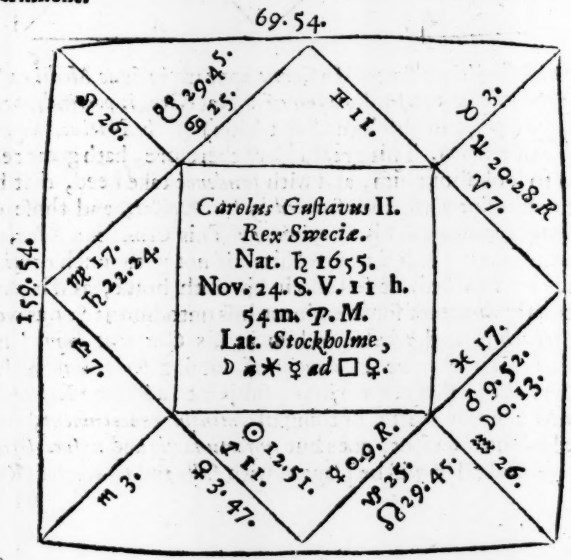


And *Junctinus* ſayes, If a *Comet* appears *in ſigno Medii cœli*, in the ſigne of the Midheaven of a Nativity, *it portends great danger* (if not an abſolute deſtruction) *of the Natives dignities and honours*. This great *Prince* therefore, hath great reaſon to look about him, and with *prudence* take heed, that he be not *infatuated*, and *fettered by his Nobles*, and thoſe of *greateſt command* in his *Dominions*: This *Comet* is a *Monitor* of eminent prejudice to befal him; if not with much *caution* and *care* avoided. It fell alſo in his ninth houſe, as if it particularly *threatned* ſome eminent loſs unto him at *Sea*, as well as *treachery* and *trouble* to him in his *Courts* at *home!* his *Silver-Fleet* may be in *danger* of coming *ſhort home*; his other *actions* that are *maritime*, ſubject to a ſtrange *Retrogradation*: every matter or thing of *eminent concernment*, that he hath now on foot, goes but *unfortunately* and *unſucceſsfully* onward: He will be *plagued* with *falſe* and *treacherous Officers*;

ficers; his *servants* and those about him will be *perfidious* unto him, inasmuch, as *one Comet* falls in his *sixth House*; yet will *they* suffer much damage, and undergo many *sorrows*; many of them will be put to *death*, and many lose their *Honours and Offices*: nor will this great *Princes enemies* have much cause to rejoyce at his *miseries*, although they should *terminate in death*: for I assure my self, that many of *them* will drink deep of the *cup of affliction with him*.

Spain it self in general is not *menaced*; yet *Austria*, and very probably, the *House* or *Family* bearing that *Name*, are particularly and most eminently concerned in these *Comets* effects: As by the *Catalogue* of places, subject to the *ire* and *fury* of these *cœlestial Prodigies*, before-going, may be seen.

The first of these *Prodigies* fell in the very *Ascendent* of the *young King of Sweden*; which considered, together with the *Sun* in that *Princes Nativity*, now directed *ad quadratum Saturni*, to the square of *envious Saturn* (a Planet obviating his *Horoscope* at birth) doth denounce much *infelicity* to happen unto that *illustrious Person*, both of *forraign* and *domestick* concernment.



The *second Comet*, happen'd in this *Princes ninth house*, and began (as neer as can be conjectured) in the exact *Quadrate place* of his *Moon*. If *Comets* in the ninth house (according to the 206 Aphor. seg. 2. of *Cardan*) *change Laws, and stir up sedition in the brains of men, generally*: Then will this *Comet* make great alterations in *Swedland*, before its *effects* have done operating. It is indeed a *Kingdom* very much accustomed to *War*; the people thereof being a *hardy strong sort of men*, able to endure the *beat* of *Battel*, and the *hardship* that attends it. And now, no question, will they once again be put to the *tryal*; whether by *intestine divisions* among themselves, or by reason of *differences* with the *Polander* or *Dane*, &c. I take not on me to determine: but most assuredly, either the one, or the other, or both, will give opportunity for the *beginning* of much unhappiness unto the *Swedes in general*, and to *the King of them* in particular. I am apt to believe, (and I have good grounds in *Astrologie* to encourage me) that this *Prince* will, before the *effects* of these *Comets* are *half* over, be compelled to yield to the grave, *non obstante* the greatest care, that can be used by the *ablest Physicians in Sweden*. Hear *Origanus* of the effects of ☉ ad □ ♄ (which direction in his Nativity, so unhappily concomitates the *Comet*) *Sol ad* □ *Saturni, valetudini grave & acerbum periculum, dextro oculo malum, & violentum casum vel ab equo vel ædificio indicit: Implicat etiam natum detrimentis substantiæ & bonorum, quæ à rapinis & expilationibus servorum atq; rusticorum proveniunt: honorum quoq; deturbationem significat, & in maritimis mercibus damna & naufragia. Deniq; parentes sejungit, & nato orbitatis affert incommoda.*

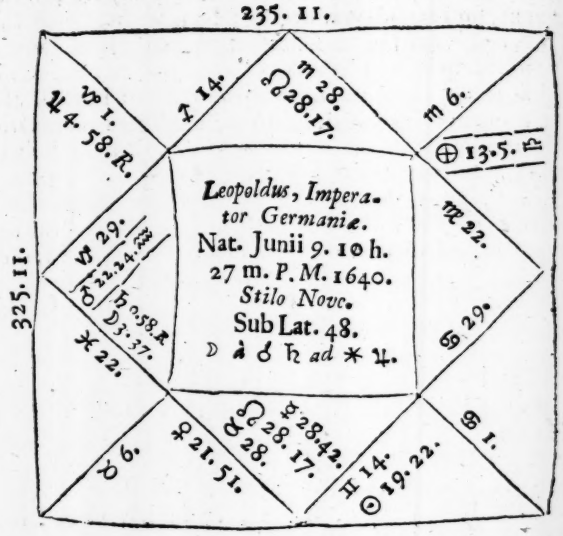
These *cruel effects*, I say, being concomitated by these *two cœlestial Apparitions*, and in such peculiar manner, as hath been before remembred; do not *meanly* or *vainly* threaten this *Princely Native* with his expiration; but denounceth most terrible things unto that *Nation*, or *People* he governeth; giving them in earnest, to understand *the wise mans experience*, who with good ground pronounced *long ago*, a *woe to that Kingdom or Nation, whose King or Governour is a childe.*

The *first* of these Comets fell in the *Midheaven*, and place

of *Sol*, in the *geniture* of the *active* and *valiant French King*: And that part of the *Zodiack* all *Aſtrologers* allow to be the Aſcendent of the *Metropolis* of *France*, *viz. Paris*. Much of this *Comets effects* will therefore be poured out upon that *Kingdom*; and that *illuſtrious Prince*, by reaſon of the *obſtinacy*, *wilfulneſs*, and *ſeditiouſneſs* of many of his own *ſubjects*, (and thoſe not *mean ones* neither) will ſuffer much *perplexity* and *damage*, both at *home*, and in parts *remote*; where he hath any *power or authority*. It doth not, (by reaſon of the *ſtrenuity* of his own fate) threaten his *perſon* much; yet will *his Honour* be ſubject to a *deliquium*, and his power, be in part, *Eclipſed*: *God preſerve his Kingdom from any more ſuch rebellions as happened in the thirteenth year of his Age, when his chiefeſt City ſhut their gates upon him*; and keep his ſubjects from private *Maſſacres* at home and abroad; and from any more, ſuch a *terrible fate*, as they lately pertook of, by an *underhand treachery* (as is ſtrongly ſuppoſed) at *Gigery*.

The Nativity of this *great Monarch*, I have printed among my *Collectio Geniturarum*, part. 1. fol. 39. and for perſual whereof, thither I refer the ingenious and deſirous Reader.

Nor, will either of theſe *Comets* or *Blazing Stars* in their effects much concern his *Imperial Majeſty*: neither of them falling in any principal place of his *Geniture*, in reſpect either of the *Zodiack*, or of the poſitions of his *Luminaries*. They point out rather, much *infelicity* and *damage* unto his *enemies*, both *publique and private*; by reaſon of their infeſting ſuch parts of his Nativity, as have relation to, and ſignification of, them. This great *Emperors* ſad and ſuffering fate (occaſion'd by his Midheavens occurſe, *ad oppoſitum Solis*, to the oppoſition of the Sun) is fully over, and *himſelf* no more (in many years) ſubject unto any ſuch like *cruel calamities*, as then befell *himſelf*, *and Empire*. See his Nativity, as by a very good Friend it was reſpectively communicated to me, and ſince by me verified.



He is now under the happy effects of ☉ *ad Antisc. proprium*, of the Sun to his own Antiscion: which bespeakes him eminent and honourable in his undertakings all the time the effects thereof shall last; which will be, until his *Medium Cœli* by progression come to the *Sextile rayes of Mars*, *viz.* his 27 year of Age. At what *time* he will undertake some more then ordinary matter in hand; and will employ his *Armies* against some *forraign Foes*; who will most certainly feel the force of his *Military power*: perhaps be employed in the regaining, many of those *Forts* and *Cities*, that the *Turk* (that grand enemy to Christendom) hath by *encroachment* and *treachery* formerly gotten from *him*, and his *Ancestors*.

Howbeit, I must acknowledge that the Ascendents occurse *ad C. A.* ☉ to the *Contra*-Antiscion of the Sun, may give him some *minute disturbance* in his *greatest affairs* at the

preſent, and moſt part of this year (I mean only till toward *June* next, for then his year begins.) Nay, it is *moſt probable*, that the *rough and ſurly* ſignifications thereof, have been a *main* impediment or hindrance of the ſlow coming of his *illuſtrious Bride*. Is not *Sol*, *Dominus ſeptimæ*; Lord of the ſeventh Angle, in his Nativity? *He is*: and hath a moſt *natural* ſignification, of ſuch *matters or affairs*. But this is moſt certain, that neither this inſelicity, nor any *other*, of any *other kinde* whatſoever, can laſt long, upon this *Illuſtrious and mighty Native!* of ſuch ſignal force and efficacy are the before-mentioned directions unto him------I have the rather publiſhed this great *Prince* his Nativity, that thoſe *ſilly Aſtrologers*, who are *ever*, now and then, (without Reaſon or Art) *canting* the deſtruction and ruine of *Germany*; and the utter *extirpation of the Houſe of Auſtria*, may hereby ſee their error! NEITHER OF WHICH, SHALL THEY (WHO SO WRITE) OR THE YOUNGEST CHILDE ALIVE, EVER LIVE TO SEE: NAY, THEY SHALL (TO THE SHAME OF THEIR INVECTIVES) MANY OF THEM IN SHORT TIME, BE SENSIBLE OF THE DIRECT CONTRARY.

The *effects* of the firſt of theſe *Comets* will be moſt eminently manifeſt in *Rome*, the *Comet* it ſelf expiring in the Aſcendent of that great and *eminent City*, *viz.* the cœleſtial ſigne *Leo*. Howbeit, I cannot, I dare not (with ſome *Enthuſiaſts*) ſay, that it any manner of way *threatens that ſtately place with ruine or deſtruction*; or that it doth (by any Rules in *Aſtrologie*) *point at the abſolute Cataſtrophe of the Papal Power, or Catholick Religion*. But very *rationally* it may be concluded, that the preſent *Biſhop of Rome*, *Pope Alexander the ſeventh*, will be moſt ſignally concerned in the *great effects* of this *Cœleſtial Prodigie*; and truly I am apt to believe, *unto death*: In that it happened in the Aſcendent of that *great Church-mans Geniture*; and was obſerved to appear *firſt*, upon the radical place of his ☽ *Moon*. Eſpecially conſidering that he hath now *operating*, his *Sun ad oppoſitum Saturni*, to an oppoſition of the *hateful Planet Saturn*; and this in the *eighth*

Houſe,

Houſe, the moſt dolorous place of the *whole Heavens*: And in a ſigne that *Saturn* moſt of all is at *enmity* with; it being oppoſite unto that part of the *Zodiack* wherein he is *exalted*; and therefore 'tis preſumed *he will* the more forcibly dart his *envy* thereat.

See this *great and eminent Church-mans Nativity*, publiſhed in my *Collection of Genitures*, pag. 75. part 2.

Many other Princes there are (whoſe *Nativities* my *good fortune* hath failed to *acquaint* me with) who no doubt are moſt remarkably *menaced* by the *apparitions of theſe Comets*. Whom, together with all other *perſons*, of what *degree* or *quality ſoever*; if they ſhall have either *Aries*, *Taurus*, or *Gemini*, *Leo*, *Virgo*, or *Libra*, either their *Aſcendent Mid-heaven*, or *places* of their *Sun* or *Moon* in their reſpective *Nativities*, I would have them to *take notice*, *that the Comets effects do principally concern them!* chiefly, *ſuch*, *that have ill directions operating*, *and any of their Hylegiacals in the ſignes* Virgo *or* Taurus: *for that the Comets paſſed quite through thoſe ſignes*, when as, they but *ſhortly touched* upon any of the *other*.

Several other *matters* might have been brought within the *verge* or *compaſs of this diſcourſe*, which leſt I ſhould ſwell my book above *its limits* intended, I forbear *mentioning*. Only, one thing *I adjudge neceſſary to minde the judicious Reader of*, that is, about the *time* in which theſe *effects* may operate: and now, although I have mentioned *ſomething thereof* before, yet I hold it proper here further to acquaint him, that the *effects hereof* may ſuddenly begin, though not viſibly to appear. It is indeed, an *Aphoriſm* among *Aſtrologers*, that *corpora cœleſtia non agunt in inſtanti, ſed cum tempore*: but this is to be underſtood, only to an ocular viſion of things. As we ſee not the *Spring*, until *March*, when the Sun enters *Aries*; or a *childe*, until it be *born*; yet without all doubt, *nature* is never idle, but conſtantly at work; and there is a *Spring* in *January* and *February*, although inviſible to us; and the *childe* doth grow in the *wombe* of *its Mother*, albeit we ſee it not until the *birth*. So *Comets*, &c. have their operations, firſt in the *humours*, then in the *mindes of men*; and

after

after that by degrees they are apparent in their actions! For it is in *heavenly influences*, as in *terrene births*: There is first, a *coition* or *consortion*; then a *conception*, or treasuring up the matter (thereby attracted) for a *certain season*; that it might the better receive its *due form* and *impression*: And lastly, from thence (in time convenient) there issues a Production---Thus *nature*, in every thing works *Gradatim*: that it may avoid *monstrositie*; and be proportionally able, in every of its *effects*, to declare the *immense perfections* of that absolute and unerring *Primum mobile*, [God Almighty!] who is, the alone *Father* and *Producer* of all COMETS; and of all other (whether COELESTIAL, or TERRESTRIAL,) PRODIGIES.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Third *and last* Comet.

IT is a thing so *rare* and *unusual*, for to have *three Comets* in a *year*; nay, sometimes in an *Age*: that we may properly term *this*, wherein we live, not only, ANNUS (*sed* ÆTAS) MIRABILIS! not only, a WONDERFUL YEAR, but AGE.

Some there are, that would willingly have it, that we have not had THREE COMETS, but ONE only; and *that* having its *motion* in an *Arch* of a great *Circle*, hath sometime been *hid* from our sight; and at *other times*, *visible* to us. And to strengthen this *opinion*, there is one *Monsieur Auzout*, a French-man (and great Mathematician) that is said to have *predicted its motion*, from *first*, to *last*. Which, with what probable pretence of *truth*, or *certainty*, he hath *so done*; I must acknowledge, beyond the *Perimeter* of *my understanding*.

The *several Ages*, that the *world* hitherto can boast of, have not attained unto such a *degree of perfection*, in the most common *cœlestial Phænomena's*; as to sit down in the *full satisfaction* of any one *principle* thereof, though never so *mean*.

Nor

Nor can the beſt of *Aſtronomers* (unleſs *comparatively*) cry EYPHKA! to any one *particular enquiry*. If any *one Age*, could pride it ſelf, in the bringing any *one Science* to *perfection*, [I mean ſo *abſolute*, that in *after Ages* it ſhould not admit of *emendation*] the *generations* to come, would want encouragement (in ſuch *Science*) for *ſtudy*. Diligent ſearch after the *demonſtrations* of *Arts*, makes them delightful to the *enquirer*. The *Game* affords no *pleaſure*, that is as ſoon *taken*, as *ſprung*. And it is the *wiſdom* of the *great Creator*, to reſerve the *abſolute perfection* of things to *himſelf*; that men by their *ſcrutiny*, (meeting with a comparative perfection) may thereby be taught to admire *him*, who inhabits *perfection*, and is the *ſame himſelf*. On this ſide *heaven*, men muſt never expect (in any thing exactly) to finde the *Obeliske* end in a *Point*.

Whence I argue, If *men* are ſo apt to fall ſhort of *perfection* in *thoſe things*, that they are familiarly acquainted with, and ſuch that ſeem to have *rational* and *demonſtrative limits* and *boundaries*: what muſt they be preſumed to *do*, in their adventuring to *appoint Laws* unto ſuch *Appearances*, that *they* have ſeldome any *ſight* of, or *acquaintance* with? ----*Men* may as well *Statute the windes in their progreſs*, as truly, to *preſcribe* or *predict*, *the way*, or *motion of Comets*. If the *Planets* themſelves, admit of *inequality* in *their motions*, ſurely *Comets* and *New-Stars*, cannot but be liable to a far *greater variety*, and *incertainty*, in their *courſes*; yea, *ſuch an inequality*, that is not to be *preappointed*, or *predicted*, by the *wiſeſt* of *mortals*.

In the former *part* of this *Treatiſe*, I have proved that the *Comet* which *firſt* appeared, was a *different Comet*, from *that* which was viſible to us, at *Chriſtmaſs*: And it is very *rational* to believe, that *this preſent Comet*, is a *diſtinct one*, from *that*. For,

1. *That Comet*, was of colour *pale*, and *envious*; *this Comet*, very *ſplendid* and *Orient*; lovely to behold.
2. The *ſtream* of *that Comet* pointed *North-East*; the *ſtream* of *this*, tapers upwards, like the *flame* of a *torch* or *candle*.

3. *That*

3. *That Comet* was *visible* alwayes in the *evening*; *this Comet*, had its *regency* in the *morning*.

4. *That Comet*, was sometimes seen *without a stream*; *this Comet*, alwayes, *with one*.

5. The *Diameter* of the *head* of *that Comet*, was seldom above *three inches*; but of *this Comet*, commonly six *inches*.

6. *That Comet* ascended in the *South-East* part of *Heaven*; *this Comet* alwayes arose, in the *North-East*.

And should it (for all this) be the *same Comet*, all the *sons of Urania*, might justly *stand* and *wonder*!

Some there are again, that would, not only have *us* suppose, the *three late Comets* to be but ONE; but that ONE, which appeared *Anno* 1652. and *they* presume, that *Comets accomplish their Revolutions*, *in twelve years*; and come *nigh* to the same *place* again.

If *this notion* could claim any *just title* to *truth*, why had we not a *Comet Anno* 1640? and *Anno* 1628? And why did not the *Comets* that appeared *Anno* 1618. shew themselves *two years before?* since, by this *Revolution* indulg'd to *Comets*, it must of *necessity* so have been.

Again, if the *late Comets*, should have been the *same* with that *Anno* 1652. it would so much augment Dr. *Fulks his wonder*; as to drive *him*, and his *followers* to *astonishment*, (at least) if not *beyond* the *force* of *Hellebore*. *For* (saith he) *it must needs be a wonderful deal of matter, that can give so much nourishment for so great and fervent a fire, and for so long a time*, viz. either 7 dayes, 40 dayes, or 6 months, the *longest* and *shortest times of the continuance of Comets*. Meteors, p. 31.

And if it be a *wonderful quantity of matter*, that must nourish a *Comet*, for 7, 40, or 182 dayes; what an *immense* and *vast mass of matter*, is there required to the *feeding* of a *Comets flames*, for 12 *years together?* and then the *same Comet* to begin its *blazing* again.

The learned *Ricciolus* (who in *these matters* hath taken a great deal of good pains) tells us---*That from the year* 480. *ante Christum*, *to the year* 1618. *post Christum*; *there have*

been

been 154 *Comets*. But, according to this *supposition*, of *their Revolution* every twelve years; we should in that *time*, have had neer 180; so that we shall be at a *loss* (by this manner of *computation*) of very neer 30 *Comets*. But I need not labour further in this *Argument*; since it is *rationally* to be *presumed*, that the *Author* of this *fancy-full opinion*, had not sooner given *it* a *being*, then *he* perceived an *apparent impossibility*, of its long *existing*. And so I return to the *Comet* again.

This *third Comet*, is much of the *nature* and *colour* of the *first*; only a little more *jovial*. For the *first* (by all relations I ever met with) was purely a *Martial Comet*; but *this* hath a mixture of *Jupiter* and *Mars* together. And it will no doubt *quicken* the *effects* of the *other Comets*; but *so*, as to *accelerate* and *dispatch them*; and not suffer *them*, to be alwayes *harrassing*, the (almost) *heartless world*. The significations of *Jupiter*, are *benefique* and *auspicious*; but being *joyned* with *Mars*, they not only receive an *abatement*, but will be somewhat the *longer*, before they *shew themselves*. For impossible it is, there can be any *room* or *place* for *benign influences* to appear, while the forcible *rays of mischief* are from a contrary cause darting furiously at this *lower world*.

It is very seldom (if ever) seen, that *salubrious weather*, and violent *thunder* and *storms*, *salute* the *earth* at *once*. *Mars* must *withdraw* his furious *Artillery*, and *Saturn* his envious *influences*, from this *terrene Globe*; before *Jupiter* can appear with his more comfortable *rays*, to *refresh*, what they have *wearied*; *heal* what they have *wounded*. *Gold* never mixes with *baser metals*: *noble natures* seldom delight in *ignoble* company. *Good* and *bad* are *opposites*; and *they* never *concorporate*: it is by *accident*, *they* ever *accompany* each other. Sure I am, as great a *vein* of *happiness*, is promised unto *mankind* by *this Comet*, (as it is in part *attributed* to *Jupiter*) as (almost) of *infelicity* denounced, by the *other two*; and the *worser influence* of this.

What should the *mixture* of *Jupiter* with *Mars* herein *mean*? unless a *Remonstrance* of *mercy*, from the *God* of

 mercies,

mercies, unto *mankinde* in general, after ſo great *ſufferings* and *unhappineſſes*, to them *threatned* by the former *Comets*?

What the *tapering* of this *Comets ſtream* or *ray*, ſo directly *upward*; but an intimation of the *reſolution* of *Heaven*, to become *Umpire* (as it were) at length, of all the *differences* and *diſtractions*, among *Princes*, *Potentates*, &c. and indeed, among *all kindes* and *ſpecies* of *men*? And to acquaint *them* that *intereſt*, *hypocriſie*, and *treachery*, &c. are no *ingredients* proper, whereof to make up the *ſoveraign Balſom* of *Happineſs*, *Peace*, and *Plenty*.

What this *ternary of Comets*, one in the *rear* of another? but to let us *know*, that the *variety* of *miſchiefs*, &c. conſtantly practiſed and *promoted* among men, are not to receive an *abatement*, but by the *hand* of *Heaven*? No *cure* is to be found for the *maladies* procured by *Mars's influences*, but by the *divine Æſculapius*, the *Phyſician* that *never fails* his *Patient*. From *none*, can *mankinde* expect *unity*, but the *cœleſtial Trinity*!

I might *enlarge* much upon this *preſent Comet*, and its *ſignifications*; for there is both *good* and *bad*, thereby *portended*. The *good* I have touched upon, in *General*; and it will be *welcome* when it comes; there is *no queſtion*. For the *bad* hereby declared, ſince it *little* concerns theſe parts of *Europe*, wherein *we live*; and ſeems to *reſpect* the more *remote Eaſtern Countreys*; *Turks*, more then *Chriſtians*: I ſhall deſire to be *excuſed* from any further *diſcourſe* thereof.

Only, becauſe it *firſt* began in the *Horoſcope* of the *Grand Seigniors Nativitie*, and *there* yet continueth: I ſhall aſſume the *liberty* of *ſubjoyning* hereunto, that *mighty Monarchs Geniture*. And the *rather*, for that, by *promiſe* (in my *dies Noviſſimus*) I am thereunto *engaged*.

The

The Nativity *of the present* Emperor *of* Turky.

THis *Mighty* and *puissant Prince* (as I have it from a very good hand) was born at *Constantinople*, *Anno* 164½. on *January* the first day, 7 h. 36. min. *matè*. *S. N.* and after the manner of *vulgar* reckoning. But according to *Astronomical* computation, he was *born* on *December* 31. 19 h. 36 m. *P. M.* the *elevation* of the Pole of birth, according to *Origanus* (whom in this *nativity* I strictly follow) is, 43 d. 5 m. And the *Planets places* both in *Longitude* and *Latitude*, are thus.

Longit. Planitarum.	d.	m.		*Latit. Planetarum.*	d.	m.	
☉	11.	4.	♍	☽	4.	45.	*Septentr.*
☽	12.	10.	♍	♄	1.	15.	*Merid.*
☊	28.	56.	♎	♅	0.	25.	*Merid.*
♄	8.	13.	♓	♂	0.	10.	*Septentr.*
♅	14.	21.	♒	♀	1.	27.	*Septentr.*
♂	1.	51.	♐	☿	2.	16.	*Septentr.*
♀	10.	47.	♐				
☿	0.	25.	♍ R.				

	d.	m.
The right Ascention of the Sun	282.	2.
The right Ascention of Time	294.	0.
The right Ascention of the Midheaven *sine Circulo*	216.	2.
The Oblique Ascention of the *Horoscope*	306.	2.

For the Tenth and fourth Angles.

R. A. M. C. is, 216 d. 2 m.

Proxime			d.	d.	m.		d.	m.
Major	♏	9	216.	36.	*R. A.*	216.	2.
Minor	♏	8	215.	37.	*L. A.*	215.	37.
			1	0.	59.		0	25.

If 59 m. give 60 m. what 25 m.? Answer, 25 m. *ferè*. *Ergo*, the Cusps of the *M.C.* and *I.C.* are ♏, ♉, 0 d. 25 m.

For the first and seventh Angles.

O. A. Horosc. is, 306 d. 2 m.

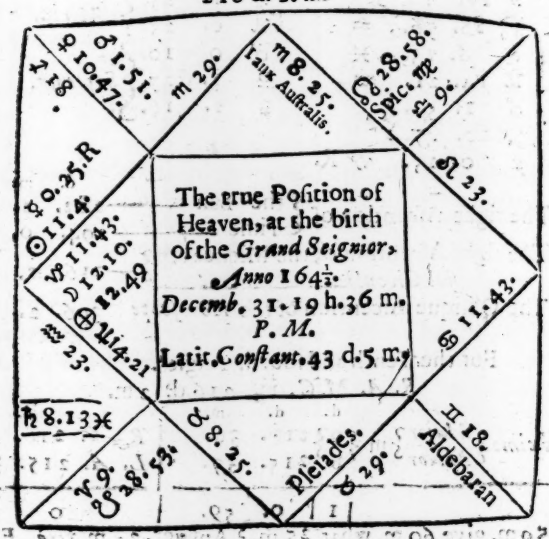
		d.	d.	m.		m.	d.
Proxime { *Major* } ♈ { 12 } 306. 18.					*O. A.*	306.	2.
{ *Minor* }		{ 11 }	305. 20.		*L. A.*	305.	20.
		1	0.	58.		0.	42.

If 58 m. give 60 m. what 42 m. ? Answer, 43 m. which leaves the Cusps of the first & seventh Angles in ♈. ♋. 11 d. 43. m.

Note, that I purposely *omit Equating* for the odd 5 m. of *Latitude:* the matter being purely *inconsiderable*, and no wayes advantageth the *truth* in these manner of *operations*; nor yet, augmenteth *Error*.

The Figure follows.

216 d. 2. m.



The

The Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets.

☉	is ſtrong by	2.
♄	is ſtrong by	18.
♃	is ſtrong by	21.
♂	is ſtrong by	12.
♀	is ſtrong by	17.
☿	is weak by	24.
☽	is ſtrong by	12.
⊕	is ſtrong by	7.

} Teſtimonies.

Several Reaſons *confirming this, to be the* Nativity *of the* Turkiſh *Emperor.*

1. THe *Scheam* it ſelf, carrieth no mean *Arguments* of *illuſtrioufneſs* and *power*, and mightineſs of *action* in it: (1) In regard all the *Planets* are in the *aſcending* part of *Heaven*. (2) The *two great Luminaries* of *Heaven*, (which are the *infallible* procurers of *popular honour* and *fame*) are poſited in the *Horoſcope*; and in exact *Sextile* of the *Medium Cœli*. (3) A great *reception* of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*; and a *Sextile* of the *fortunate Planets*. (4) The *Figure* it ſelf, is neerly the *ſame* with great *Auguſtus Cæſar's*; and (in ſome reſpects) more *mighty* and *powerful*, then his: yet not ſo *durable*; as the *learned* in *Aſtrologie* well know.

2. This *Geniture* concurreth with the *accidents* of the *Native*; which (together with the *former*; or indeed without it) plainly *demonſtrate it*, to be the *true Nativity* of this *mighty Monarch*. For inſtance. ----(1) Being aged 17 years, he came to the *Throne* and *Dignity* of *his Anceſtors*: then was his *Horoſcope* directed *ad Sextilum Martis*; and He *Lord* of the Angle of *honour* and *Soveraignty*; poſited in the *eleventh Houſe* (called of the *Greeks* Ἀγαθοδαίμων.) with notable *fixed Stars*, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Venus*: eminently, and *naturally* ſignifying the *ſame*.

Secondly, being aged 22 years, He *invaded* the *Territories* of *Leopoldus Ignatius*, the *German Emperor*, with a very great

great *Army*, and was very *victorious* at the first; and took and destroyed many *Forts*, *Towns* and *Castles*; came up (almost) as *high* as *Presburg*, &c. the *Moon* was now directed *ad Sextilum Martis*; which *direction* intimated (most properly) the *greatness* of that *Martial*, *daring Action*, and (to be admired) *undertaking* of his. He had also at this *time*, the benign *Planet Jupiter*, fortunating the *places* of the *five Hylegiacals*; a most *admirable transit*, to augment the *effects* of such a *direction*. For it is a most *eminent truth*, asserted by *Origanus*, and Sir *C. Heydon*, That *directions*, do then most *powerfully operate*, or shew themselves, when *Transits*, and other matters, *concur*.

JUDICIUM ASTROLOGICUM.

This is so *glorious* and *remarkable* a *Nativity*, that at the *first sight*, it might easily induce an *able Artist*, to believe *him* born under it, so *mighty* in *Conquests* and *Victories*, that he should seem rather a *petty God*, then a *man*. Chiefly, in that all the *Planets* in the *Scheam*, are disposed of, by the *two superiour* cœlestial Movers, *Saturn* and *Jupiter*; and *they* in admirable *reception* of each other: 'tis *rarum quid!* a thing that among *ten thousand Genitures*, is not to be found. As if the *Person* so born, should *endeavour* & *attempt*, by *power* and *policy*, to give *Laws* to the *whole world*; and aim to *joyn* the *head* and *tail* of the *Snake* together, *viz.* to make *all Nations*, *Persons*, *and Opinions*, *to truckle under his Greatness*, *and willingly submit unto his iron yoak*. But this is only a representation through a *false optique glass*; as anon I shall prove; and not by the *Christian world* to be *dreaded*.

Howbeit, confident I am, there are a *sort* of *people* in *Europe*, I, and in *England* too; whose *insatiate* and *ruinous desires* are such, that they had rather *kiss the Alcaron*, and *cringe to Mahomet*, then submit unto those wholesome and *uncorrupted Laws*, and rational *constitutions* established among us; which not only *support* a *nobler* and more *heavenly* Religion, and way of *worship*; but dictate more *worthy principles* of *morality* unto *men*, then any is to be found among the *Laws* and

and *Religions*, of any *other ſort of people* in the *world*. But this *Obiter*.

Origanus, maketh it an alone-*Argument* of greatneſs and Soveraignty, *Cum Dominus Aſcendentis aſpexerit Solem benigno aſpectu*, &c. when the *Lord* of the *Aſcendent* beholds the *Sun* with an *auſpicious Ray*, or Aſpect, *&c.* as in *this Nativity* he doth. Which if ſo, then ſurely much more *mighty*, *powerful*, and *great*, muſt he be; and much *greater honour*, ought he to *attain* unto, that hath ſo many *illuſtrious Poſitions* (as we have before remembred) to bear it *company* in ſignification and effect.

If a particular *perſon* ſhall be preſumed able to *perform* any *notable* or to-be-*admired action*, without the aſſiſtance of *any*; what may we ſuppoſe a *whole Troop* or *Regiment* of *men*, ſhall be capable of *accompliſhing*? If *ſingle bullets*, make great *breaches*; what may be performed by *caſe-ſhot*?

Hear the ſame *Author* again-----☿ *& Venus fœliciter conjuncti fœlicibus in locis*, &c. If the two *fortunes* ſhall be auſpiciouſly joyned in happy places of the *Figure*, it makes the *Native honourable*, *eminent*, and *powerful*, &c. theſe two (it is true) are not in a *corporal conjunction*; (the one being in the *Horoſcope*, the other in the *eleventh Houſe*) but *they* are in *partil Sextile*: And the word *Conjunction*, Aſtrologically is underſtood, an UNITING, as well by *beams* as *bodies*. *Ergo*, the *Aphoriſm* is every way *fully in force*, in this *Geniture*.

Ludovicus de Rigiis, Aphor. 37. adviſeth us, in *every Nativity* where the *Sun* is in the *Aſcendent*, to take eſpecial *notice* of *him*; for the *judgements* of the *Sun* are not to be *forgotten*. *Oger Ferrier*, and *Argol* ſay, *That the Sun in the Aſcendent gives honour, praiſe, eſteem, credit, and advancement, favour and reſpect with the greateſt*, &c. *Nero Cæſar*, *Guſtavus Adolphus* the great *Swediſh King*, &c. had the *Sun* in *their Aſcendent*. Nay, thoſe *two great Captains of War*, *Leonardus Tortenſon*, and *Oliver Cromwel*, had the *Sun* in the *Aſcendent* of *their Nativities!* (with many *others*, of *different qualities*, that I could name) which gave them *undeniable honours* and *advancements*; as the *world* ſufficiently can *bear witneſs*.

And

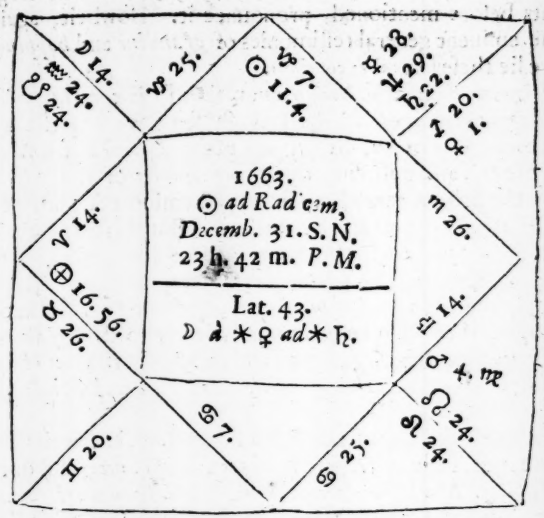
And to be plain, these *Texts* in *Astrologie*, are not any way *dishonoured* or lessened, by the *actions* of this *mighty Monarch*; For, if we consider his *juvenility*, with his great *activity* and *forwardness*; and the *mighty attempts* he hath *lately made* upon the *Christians* (far beyond any of his *Ancestors*, either of *equal* or *greater years*; nay, *parallel* almost, unto that *prodigious*, *eminent*, and *daring Prince*, *Solyman the Great!*) it will readily *emerge*, that *He* hath been, and *is*, both *eminent*, *mighty*, *powerful*, and *fortunate*, even to the admiration of the *whole world*; as well as to the great *astonishment* and *consternation* of *Europe*.

Come we now, from the *general*, to the *particular Reasons*, of his late *eminent undertakings*, viz.

1. His *Nativity* being supposed *true*, (as I dare be confident it is;) ---He had *pars fortunæ*, directed *ad Sextilum Veneris*; and she Governess of the *ninth*, *fourth*, and *fifth* parts of the *Figure*. (See *Origanus*, and *Junctine*, as also my *Doctrine of Nativities* of the *effects* of such a *direction*. It was an *eminent cause* of the *friendships* and *assistances* that He met with, in *his* late *great attempts*; and of the readiness of *men* to serve *him*: and then, to declare *his* own resolution and eagerness, in the falling upon, and forwarding so *mighty* and *daring matters*, he had ☽ *ad Sextilum* ♂ *Martis*, by direction also; which *direction* added, not only *vigor*, but *violence* unto *him*. Perhaps, an *eminent Argument*, He hath been the means of so *much bloodshed*; for, *Mars est Author belli*.

2. He had, not only those *directions*, to intimate *success*, &c. unto him, but his *Revolution* was that year also *favourable*; as may be seen by the Figure thereof.

And



And, at the same time, the *Planet Jupiter*, the most auspicious *Star* (for influence) in the *Heavens*, was fortunating by his *body*, and *beams*, all the *Hylegiacals* of this *Geniture*. A most admirable and glorious *transit* indeed!

From all which, I deduce this natural and legitimate conclusion------That, *that person, who hath in his Nativity, both Directions, Revolutions, and Transits, at once to favour him; he cannot but be at that time prodigiously happy, in all his attempts and undertakings!*

Thus far we have considered the *Melior*, or better part of this *Nativity*, to avoid *partiality* [A *quality* I experimentally know, the *Stars disdain!*] Now, I come to take notice of the *Pejor*, or worser part *thereof*. For, impossible it is, that *any Geniture* can be so absolutely *happy*, *honourable*, and *victorious*, but must in *some sort*, at some time or other, admit of some *infelicity* and *abatement*.

I deny not, but *this Nativity* is a most excellent *one* indeed,

and no leſs for *eminency* and *illuſtrioufneſs*, then the Arguments before-mentioned, pronounce it. Howbeit, againſt thoſe eminent general teſtimonies of *grandeur* and *happineſs*, there lie theſe *ſeveral exceptions*.

Origanus de effectib. Stellarum, makes [*Fixæ regiæ, primæ vel ſecundæ magnitudinis*, &c.] Kingly *fixed Stars* of the firſt or ſecond *Magnitude*, having no great *Latitude* from the *Ecliptique*, and poſſeſſing the *prime Angles* of the *Figure*, (*viz.* the firſt, or tenth,) to be a moſt eminent Argument of the *duration of honour* and *greatneſs*. -----But, in this *Nativity*, there is no ſuch *confirming Poſition* to be found; *Ergo*, the *honour* and *greatneſs* of this *mighty Prince*, may be ſubject to an *Eclipſe* or *Retrogradation*. And the *poſitive Poſitions* in this *Geniture*, that ſeem very well and cleerly to ſtrengthen the *conſequence* of this Argument, and to *uſher* in the *Cataſtrophe* of this *great Monarch's Honours*, *Victories*, and *Greatneſſes*, &c. are theſe.

1. The Poſition of the *fiery Planet Mars*, in the eleventh Houſe, the Angle of *friendſhip*, *hopes* and *aſſiſtance*, and of the *good Spirit*. *Mars in undecima domo, extra domum vel regnum ſuum, dat nato inimicitias cum amicis*, ſaith *Franciſcus Junctinus*, pag. 97. If the Planet *Mars* in any *Nativity* ſhall be poſited in the *eleventh Houſe*, out of his own *eſſential Dignities*, or in ſuch place or part of the *Zodiack*, wherein he hath no manner of *Regency*, he declares the *Native* to have many *enmities*, *bickerings*, *conflicts* and *controverſies*, with his *chiefeſt friends*.

Much to the ſame *purpoſe*, do *Ferrier* and *Argol* ſay, *viz.* *Mars* in the *eleventh*, argues *loſs of friends*; *perfidiouſneſs* from them, *enmity* with them: And (oftentimes) the *Native* by his *nobleneſs* to them, and *confidence* in them, [which is ſtrangely cruel, barbarous and ungrateful!] ſhall incur *much damage*.

To have *Mars* in the *eleventh Houſe*, was one poſition of *Nero's infortunacy*; [a *Prince* that had in ſome reſpects the ſame arguments of *grandeur*, with this *illuſtrious Native*,] as may be ſeen in my *Collect. Genit.* pag. 4. And who was (at laſt) leſs befriended then *He*? having not only a *whole Senate*

Senate, but a *whole Empire*, to his *Enemies*?

Who ever hath *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Cauda Draconis* in the *eleventh*, shall be *unfortunate* in, and receive *infelicity* from, *Friends*. *Frederick* III. *King of Denmark*, had *Mars* in the *eleventh*. *Augustus* Elector of *Saxony*, had *Mars* in the *eleventh*. *Maximilian* I. had *Mars* in the *eleventh*. Our late gracious *Soveraign*, *King Charles* I. had *Cauda Draconis*, (equivalent to *Mars*) in the *eleventh*: *cum multis aliis*, &c. And who ever found the *infidelity* of *Friends* more certain, then any of *all these*? Who more *credulous* of *Friends*, then any of *these*? Who ever received *less friendship* and *assistance* (in times of extreamity) from *friends*, then those *eminent Princes* and *Potentates*? Nay, who more betrayed by *pretended friends*, then these *suffering Princes*?

The same *Author* urgeth it, yet further; ----- *Infortunæ in undecima domo si fuerint*, &c. ---- *Significant paucitatem amicorum & sociorum, & exiguitatem boni eorum*, pag. 93. And there is no one will *deny*, but the angry *Planet Mars*, is an *infortune*; unless therewith, he undertake to *deny* all *Astrologie*.

Johannes Hispalensis, cap. 17. (as quoted by *Junctinus*) saith, ----- *Qualitatem amicorum cognoscimus secundum naturam Planetæ existentis in domo undecima*. (i. e.) The *quality* and *condition* of the *Natives friends*, is known, from the *nature* of the *Planets* existing in the *eleventh House*: ----- *Nam si fuerit* Mars, *indicat perfidos atq; feroces*, &c. And that this *mighty Monarch*, either in or before 1666. will sufficiently *experience* the *truth* of these *Aphorisms*, we have no *reason* to doubt: of which more anon.

2. *Nummos est nervos belli*. As Coin is the *adjuvant* cause of *courage*, *quarrels*, and all *warlike actions*; nay, as it is, in *King Solomon's* sence, that *unum hoc*, that *one thing*, which answers *all things*! I shall consider in the next place, how *this Native* is likely to be *blest*, or *assisted* therewith.

All *Astrologers* consent, ----- That *Saturns* presence in the *second* of a *Nativity*, *wasteth and destroyeth an Estate*; *consumes and scatters the substance of the Native, and leaves him void* (at last) *of all help or succour*. ---- *Non est bonus Sol, Mars, neq;*

neq; Saturnus, in ſecunda domo in aliqua Nativitate, nec inde natus bonum habebit; quia Sol deſtruit Planetas, & aufert eis lumen: Et Mars eſt ſignificator impedimentorum, & laborum, & defectus ſubſtantiæ; & Saturnus ſignificat vacuitatem, paupertatem, & indigentiam. Abenrag. ſent. cap. 12. p. 4. For *Saturn, Mars,* or the *Sun,* to be poſited in the *ſecond Houſe* of a *Nativity,* is of *no good ſignification*; neither ſhould the *Native* expect *good* thence, if they are ſo poſited. For the *Sun deſtroys* the *vertue* and power of the *Planets,* and deprives them of their *light.* And *Mars,* he is the *promoter* of *impediments* and *labours,* and generally *there,* declares a *defect* or *want* of ſubſtance. And *Saturn there,* declares *emptineſs, poverty,* and a loſs of *treaſure.* The learned *Origanus,* pag. 623. concurreth herewith in judgement, when he ſayes ---- ♄, ♂, *aut* ☉, *mali ſunt in ſecunda.*

And for *Examples,* I could produce a *multitude,* to make theſe *Aphoriſms* good: but it being unneceſſary to prove that, which by all *Artiſts* is conſented unto, I *pretermit* it. It reſulteth therefore, that this *great Native,* (*quoad capax*) will ſuffer much *detriment,* and be *mightily perplexed* for, or by reaſon of, the want of *moneys,* and the neceſſaries thereon depending, &c. for the management of his moſt *important affairs.* Chiefly, thoſe of *War,* or any way relating thereunto; becauſe the *ſignificator* of his *ſubſtance* (being an *Infortune*) caſts an *angry Aſpect* to ☽ *Mars,* the *ſignificator* of *War:* plainly portending thereby, not only a *want* of *treaſure* and *ſubſtance,* but a *deſtruction* and *conſumption* of his *Exchequer,* and what therein he doth *enjoy* and *poſſeſs,* by unfortunate *warlike attempts.*

If then, this *great* ☽ *Monarch,* be (by the *Stars* in his Nativity) deſtined to a *want* of *moneys,* and *treaſure,* &c. he muſt ſurely be neglected of *Friends;* fall ſhort in his *aſſiſtances*; be *fruſtrate* in his *hopes* and *expectations*; and *finally,* be content to *fail* in all his *enterprizes*; and inſtead of obtaining an *abſolute victory* over all thoſe that really are (or as he ſhall accidently make) his *enemies*; be contented at *length,* to *ſheath his ſword with loſs.*

And what ever ſome *men* think, and believe of this *great Potentate,*

Potentate, and his more then *ordinary attempts*; either out of *Prophecies*, or common *probabilities*, &c. These *Aphorisms* from his own *Nativity*, (though at present he be *victorious*) pronounce him *subject* to *Timon's fate* in *Lucian*, *viz. honour'd* whilst his *treasure* remains; *scorn'd* and *contemn'd* as *abject* when *exhausted*. Which that it will assuredly be, no *man* that sees and *understands* his this his *Geniture*, will once so much as *question*.

3. And if we shall (in the *last* place) consider, that the *Lord* of the *twelfth* is much *stronger* then the *Lord* of the *Ascendent*, or *tenth*; we may *rationally judge*, that his *private enemies*, his *perplexities*, *sorrows*, *griefs*, and *troubles*, &c. will be *more mighty*, and *powerful*, then his *Dignities*, *Honours*, *pleasures*, *powers*, and *advantages*, &c.

Nor will the *Lord* of the *twelfth* his being in the *Ascendent* (though a *Fortune*) be of any *lasting felicity* unto this *illustrious Native*: I allow, *Jupiter*, *qua Jupiter*, in the *Ascendent* fortunates any *person* that hath him so *posited*; but this is to consider his *significations* in the *best sence*: howbeit, *Jupiter* as *Lord* of the *twelfth*, may be all out as *mischievous* as either *Saturn* or *Mars*. What advantage reapeth that *man*, who by escaping the *Axe*, is *choaked* with a *feather*, or *grape-stone*? Or, how is *he* befriended, that misseth *death* by a *thunder-bolt* from *Heaven*, and meeteth with *it*, in an *Icycle* here below; as *the child in Martial*? Every *Planet* performs his office with relation to the *Regiment* of his *Government*. Thus *fortunate Planets* may become *infortunes*; and those that *per se*, are of *good* and *friendly signification*, may *per accidens*, be *evil* and *malicious*.

Now, to second this *Position*, of the *Lord* of the *twelfth* in the *Ascendent*, we finde another, much more *malefique*; and that is, the Position of the *Lord* of the *eighth* in the *Ascendent*, which *Argol*, and others say, *Denotes unto the Person then born, not only ire, sadness and trouble of minde, in not bringing such matters he shall designe to perfection; but that he shall not be of* LONG LIFE.

This I am sure of, the great *Station* and *Tranfit* of the envious *Planet Saturn*, (this year,) upon his *Luminaries*, *Pars fortunæ*,

fortune, and the *Horoscope*; together with the *late Comets* apparition in *Capricorn*; will strike hard, not only at his *Honours*, &c. but *Life*; and in all probability will shortly seal the *truth* of this *Aphorism*. Chiefly, in that this *great Emperor*, at this time, labours under the *Medium Cœli ad ♂ Mar.* A *direction* of most cruel tendency.

Another testimony I observe in this *Nativity*, which not meanly confirms these before-mentioned, and that is the *Quadrate aspect* of *Saturn* and *Mars*: which *Astrologers* tell us, *Portends great actions to the Native; but withal, it denotes great adversities and hindrances in his enterprizes; puffs him up with vain cogitations and hopes, and subjects him to delusions. Argol.* And it is very remarkable, that the *Planets* thus squaring, are the *Lords* of the *tenth* and *Ascendent*, as if the significators of his *Honour* and *Person*, should be perpetually striving for *superiority* and *pre-eminence*, as long as his *life* should *endure*: and assuredly, upon *evil directions*, (such as *M. C. ad ♂ ☌* before remembred) and *other things* exactly concurring; the *effects* hereof will be seen to purpose: So that at length, this *Potent Emperor* will (I am afraid) be compelled by his own *experience*, to maintain *Silenus* Axiome---- *Optimum non nasci, aut cito mori.* So treacherous, and violent, is this *mighty Prince his fate*, like to prove; *non obstante*, what was remembred of better signification, in the former part of *this Discourse*.

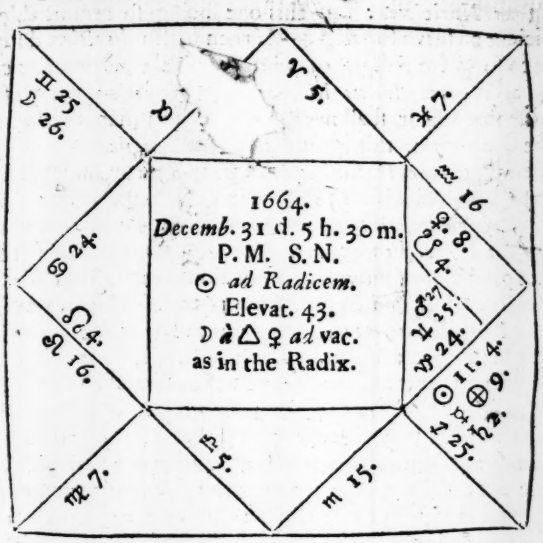
It is the advice of *Haly* ---- *Respice ad applicationem Lunæ, quia magnæ est significationis*: That we should have regard to the application of the *Moon*; for (saith he) that is of great import. The *Moon* in this *Nativity* is void of course. ---- *At si Luna fuerit cursus vacua*, &c. If the *Moon* be void of course, the *Native* will be unfortunate in *divers things*, and shall be compelled to partake of *many infelicities*, &c.

All which *Arguments*, like so many *trumpets*, agree in their *sound* and *signification*, to declare a possibility, if not a grand probability, of a *Catastrophe* of the *Honours* and *Soveraignty*, of this *great Turkish Monarch*.

Thus much for the *general Considerations* of this *Nativity*.

I come in the next place, to some particular *brief Observations*,

vations, *viz.* the *direction* nor ☌ and the *Rev* of the present year 1665.



Here, the prudent *Astrologer* may observe, the *Tables* to be turned: (*i. e.*) a *Revolutional Figure* directly *oppofite* (I mean not to degrees) to that of the *Radix*; and the *angry Planet Saturn*, (this great *Princes friend* at *birth*) is now become his *enemy*: And not only, by his being *Lord* of the *seventh*, but by his cruel and tedious *Transit* and *Station*, (before remembred) will he afflict this *mighty Monarch*, full as much as the glorious planet *Jupiter*, befriended *him* the last year.

The direction of *Medium Cœli ad corpus Martis*, will have most *furious* and *violent effects*; it is now operating to purpose. This *direction* in the present *King* of *Denmark*'s Nativity, was the *Astrological cause*, of his being invaded by the *Swedish King*, in 1658. and *once* made a *Prisoner* to, and by, *Carolus Gustavus*; and of his being blocked up close, in his chiefest *City*,

Copenhagen. ... less number (almost) of *in-*
j...es, could I produce of this kinde, although not in *illustrious Nativities*: but this one being so remarkable, is sufficient to serve for all. ---- If then such a *direction* do operate to so great a *degree* of *mischief*, in a *Geniture* so peace-... as is his *illustrious Majesty* of *Denmark's*; what *effects* ... we suppose it shall *work* ... *tivity* that is *violent*? as is the *Geniture* of this *great Em...* of *Turkie*.

Besides this, on *Decemb* 26. *S. V.* 1665. the Sun will suffer a *total* (though invisible) *Eclipse*, in 16 deg. of *Capricorn*, *viz.* neer the *opposite Point*, of *three* or *four* of the *Hylegiacals*, in this *great Monarchs Geniture*. An *Eclipse* of the *Moon*, 1648. *Nov.* 19. was *fatal* (though I say not alone) unto *King Charles* I. of *England*. The ☉ *Eclipsed*, *Anno* 1659. *Novemb.* 4. was *fatal* to the *King* of *Sweden*; to the *Princess Royal*, &c.

But in this great *Monarchs Nativity*, here are not only, (1) *Eclipses*, that threaten danger; but (2) *directions*; [to wit, that of *M.C. ad* ☌ ♂.] (3) *Transits* and *Stations*; [those of the envious Planet *Saturn*.] (4) *Revolutions*, [that of the *present year*; wherein, as all the *Planets* were in the *ascending part of Heaven* in the *Radix*, here, they are all in the *descending part*, except the *Moon*, who is in the *twelfth*; a *Conjunction* of *Sol*, *Saturn* and *Mercury* in the *sixth*; a *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* and *Mars* in the *seventh*, in *exact opposition* to the *Ascendent*, making it the more *ominous* and *fatal*.] And lastly, *Comets*, [*viz.* this *later*, that hath appeared in the *Ascendent* of this *Emperors Nativity*.]

All which *concurring testimonies*, presage unto him much *sorrow* and *affliction*, of divers kinds; *troubles* of *mind*, by reason of *publique* & *private unhappinesses*; *diseases* of the *body*, & those *lingering*, *cruel*, and *hard* to be *endured*; *loss* of *honour* and *eminency*; a *Retrogradation* of his *pristine successes*; a *violation* of his *peace* and *quiet*; a *lessening* of his *Territories*, *conquests*, and *victories*; *treachery* of his *neerest* and *dearest friends*, *servants* and *Allyes*; the *rise* and *advance* of his *enemies*! And after all *these*, if *God* of his *mercy* do not anticipate the *influences* of the *Heavens*, he submits (with great *anxiety* and *grief*,) to the *grave*! [perhaps] by *treachery*. Thus much shall serve for the *Nativity* of this *mighty Monarch*.

FINIS.